

02-07-00

A

Patent  
250/191

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Attorney Docket No.: 250/191  
 First Named Inventor: George P. Vlasuk  
 Prior Application Information:  
 Serial No. Error! Style not defined.  
 Examiner: R. Wax  
 Art Unit: 1643

BOX PATENT APPLICATION  
 Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
 Washington, D. C. 20231

## FILING UNDER 37 CFR § 1.53(b)

This is a request for filing for a

☒ continuation      ☐ divisional      ☐ continuation-in-part (CIP)

application under 37 CFR § 1.53(b) of pending prior application U.S. Serial No. 08/809,455 filed on April 17, 1997, which is a National Phase filing of PCT/US95/13231, filed October 17, 1995, and a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial Nos. 08/486,399, 08/461,965, 08/465,380, and 08/486,397, all filed on June 5, 1995, each of which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 08/326,110, filed on October 18, 1994.

Inventors: George Phillip Vlasuk, Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens, Joris Hilda Lieven Messens, Marc Josef Lauwereys, Yves Rene LaRoche, Laurent Stephane Jespers, Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans, Matthew Moyle, Peter W. Bergum

for: NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND  
 ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

## I. COPY OF PRIOR APPLICATION AS FILED WHICH IS ATTACHED

☒ I hereby verify that the attached papers are a true and complete copy of what is shown in my records to be the above-identified prior application, including the oath or declaration as originally filed. (37 CFR § 1.53)

SD-145906.1

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING  
 (37 C.F.R. §1.10)

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as 'Express Mail Post Office To Addressee' in an envelope addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

EL356076184US  
 Express Mail Label No.

February 04, 2000  
 Date of Deposit

Amanda Halverson  
 Name of Person Mailing Paper  
Amanda Halverson  
 Signature of Person Mailing Paper

jc530 U.S. PTO  
 09/498556  
 02/04/00

jc772 U.S. PTO  
 02/04/00

08/809,455

141 Page(s) of Specification  
49 Page(s) of Claims  
1 Page(s) of Abstract  
51 Sheet(s) of Drawings X formal        informal  
32 Page(s) of Declaration and Power of Attorney  
2 Small Entity Statement

- ☒ Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.63(d)(1), a newly executed oath or declaration is not required.
- ☐ A newly executed oath or declaration is filed herewith
- ☐ I hereby state that the amendment referred to in the declaration filed to complete the prior application, in accordance with the requirements of 37 CFR § 1.53(b), did not introduce new matter therein.

## II. AMENDMENTS

- ☒ Cancel in this application original Claims 21 to 269 of the prior application before calculating the filing fee.
- ☒ A Preliminary Amendment is enclosed.

## III. INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

- ☐ An Information Disclosure Statement, PTO 1449, and references are submitted herewith.

## IV. PETITION FOR SUSPENSION OF PROSECUTION FOR THE TIME TO FILE AN AMENDMENT

- ☐ There is provided herewith a PETITION FOR SUSPENSION OF PROSECUTION FOR THE TIME NECESSARY TO FILE AN AMENDMENT (NEW APPLICATION FILED CONCURRENTLY).

## V. FEE CALCULATION

BASIC FILING FEE:							\$690.00
Total Claims	20	-	20	=	0	x \$18.00	\$0.00
Independent Claims	3	-	3	=	0	x \$78.00	\$0.00
Multiple Dependent Claims	\$260	(if applicable)				<input type="checkbox"/>	\$0.00
Surcharge 37 CFR § 1.16(e)	\$130	(if applicable)				<input type="checkbox"/>	\$0.00
TOTAL OF ABOVE CALCULATIONS							\$690.00

Reduction by ½ for Filing by Small Entity. Note 37 CFR §§ 1.9, 1.27, 1.28. If applicable, Verified Statement must be attached.	<input type="checkbox"/>	\$0.00
Misc. Filing Fees (Recordation of Assignment)		\$0.00
<b>TOTAL FEES SUBMITTED HERewith</b>		<b>\$345.00</b>

☒ The fee for extra claims is not being paid at this time.

## VI. SMALL ENTITY STATUS

A Verified Statement to establish small entity under 37 CFR §§ 1.9 and 1.27:

- ☐ is attached
- ☒ has been filed in the prior application and such status is still proper and desired. [37 CFR § 1.28(a)]

Filing Fee Calculation (50% of above) \_\_\_\_\_

## VII. DRAWINGS

- ☐ Transfer the drawings from the prior application to this application and, subject to Item 16 below, abandon said prior application as of the filing date accorded to this application. A duplicate copy of this request is enclosed for filing in the prior application file.  
[May only be used if signed by (1) applicant, (2) assignee of record or (3) attorney or agent of record and before payment of issue fee. 37 CFR § 1.138.]
- ☐ Transfer the following sheet(s) of drawings from the prior application to this application.
- ☐ New drawings are enclosed ☐ formal ☐ informal

## VIII. PRIORITY - 35 USC § 119

- ☐ Priority of application U.S. Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_ filed on \_\_\_\_\_ in the \_\_\_\_\_ is claimed under 35 USC § 119.
- ☐ The certified copy has been filed in prior U.S. application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_.
- ☐ The certified copy will follow.

## IX. RELATE BACK - 35 USC § 120

- ☐ Amend the Specification by inserting before the first line the sentence:

**X. INVENTORSHIP STATEMENT**

☒ With respect to the prior co-pending U.S. application from which this application claims benefit under 35 USC § 120, the inventor(s) in this application is (are):

☒ the same

☐ less than those named in the prior application and it is requested that the following inventor(s) identified above for the prior application be deleted:

[Name(s) of inventor(s) to be deleted]

☒ The inventorship for all the claims in this application are:

☒ the same

☐ not the same, and an explanation, including the ownership of the various claims at the time the last claimed invention was made, is submitted.

**XI. ASSIGNMENT**

☒ The prior application is assigned of record to Corvas International, Inc.

☐ An Assignment of the invention to \_\_\_\_\_ is attached.

**XII. FEE PAYMENT BEING MADE AT THIS TIME**

☐ Not attached. No filing fee is submitted. [This and the surcharge required by 37 CFR § 1.16(e) can be paid subsequently.]

☒ Attached.

☒ Filing fees. \$345.00

☐ Recording assignment. [\$40.00 37 CFR § 1.21(h)(1)] -----

Petition fee for filing by other than all the inventors or person on behalf of the inventor where inventor refused to sign or cannot be reached.

[\$130.00; 37 CFR §§ 1.47 and 1.17(h)]

☐ Petition fee to Suspend Prosecution for the Time Necessary to File an Amendment (New Application Filed Concurrently.) -----

[\$130.00; 37 CFR §§ 1.103 and 1.17(i)]



- ☐ For processing an application with a specification in a non-English language. -----  
[**\$130.00**; 37 CFR §§ 1.52(d) and 1.17(k)]
- ☐ Processing and retention fee. -----  
[**\$130.00**; 37 CFR §§ 1.53(f) and 1.21(l)]

**Total Fees Enclosed**    \$345.00

### XIII. METHOD OF PAYMENT OF FEES

- ☒ Attached is a check in the amount of \$345.00.
- ☐ Charge Deposit Account No. **12-2475** in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_.

### XIV. AUTHORIZATION TO CHARGE ADDITIONAL FEES

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge the following additional fees by this paper and during the entire pendency of this application to Deposit Account No. **12-2475**:

- ☒ 37 CFR § 1.16(a) (filing fees)
- ☒ 37 CFR § 1.16(b) (presentation of extra claims)
- ☒ 37 CFR § 1.16(e) (surcharge for filing the basic filing fee and/or declaration on a date later than the filing date of the application)
- ☒ 37 CFR § 1.17 (application processing fees)
- ☐ 37 CFR § 1.18 (issue fee at or before mailing of Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 CFR § 1.311(b))

### XV. INSTRUCTIONS AS TO OVERPAYMENT

- ☒ Credit Deposit Account No. **12-2475**.
- ☐ Refund

### XVI. POWER OF ATTORNEY

- ☐ The power of attorney in the prior application is to \_\_\_\_\_.
- ☐ The power of attorney in the prior application is to the registered attorneys listed below and members of or associates in the law firm of **LYON & LYON LLP**, 633 West Fifth Street, 47<sup>th</sup> Floor, Los Angeles, California 90071, Registration No. 11,611, whose members are registered to practice in the U.S. Patent and Trademark office:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718  
Conrad R. Solum, Jr., Reg. No. 20,467  
James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233  
Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848  
Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297  
Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798  
Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171  
Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939  
Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300  
John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,733  
William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811  
Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605  
J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119  
John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483  
James J. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749  
Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,035  
Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914  
Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240  
David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125

James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898  
Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790  
Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755  
Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293  
Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274  
John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653  
Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646  
Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212  
Lois M. Kwasigroch, Reg. No. 35,579  
Lawrence R. LaPorte, Reg. No. 38,948  
Robert C. Laurenson, Reg. No. 34,206  
Carol A. Schneider, Reg. No. 34,923  
Hope E. Melville, Reg. No. 34,874  
Michael J. Wise, Reg. No. 34,047  
Richard J. Warburg, Reg. No. 32,327  
Kurt T. Mulville, Reg. No. 37,194  
Theodore S. Maceiko, Reg. No. 35,593  
Bruce G. Chapman, Reg. No. 33,846  
F. T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668

- ☒ The power appears in the original papers in the prior application.
- ☐ The power does not appear in the original papers, but was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ in this application.
- ☐ A new power has been executed and is attached.
- ☒ Address all future communications to:

Suzanne L. Biggs  
LYON & LYON LLP  
633 West Fifth Street, 47<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Los Angeles, California 90071

Telephone: (858) 552-8400  
Facsimile: (213) 955-0440

## XVII. MAINTENANCE OF CO-PENDENCY OF PRIOR APPLICATION

- ☐ A petition, fee and response has been filed to extend the term in the pending **prior** application until \_\_\_\_\_. A copy of the petition for extension of time in the **prior** application is attached.

**XVIII. CONDITIONAL PETITIONS FOR EXTENSION OF TIME IN PRIOR APPLICATION**

- ☐ A conditional petition for extension of time is being filed in the pending **prior** application. A copy of the conditional petition for extension of time in the **prior** application is attached.

**XIX. ABANDONMENT OF PRIOR APPLICATION**

- ☐ Please abandon the prior application at a time while the prior application is pending or when the petition for extension of time or to revive in that application is granted and when this application is granted a filing date so as to make this application co-pending with said prior application. At the same time, please add the words "now abandoned" to the amendment of the specification set forth in Item 2 above.

Respectfully submitted,

LYON & LYON LLP

Dated: February 4, 2000

By: 

Suzanne L. Biggs  
Reg. No. 30,158

LYON & LYON LLP  
633 West Fifth Street, Suite 4700  
Los Angeles, California 90071-2066

Telephone (858) 552-8400  
Facsimile (213) 955-0440

Enclosures

Applicant or Patentee: CORVAS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

Serial or Patent No. : 08/809,455

Filed or Issued: November 24, 1997

For: NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

**VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY  
STATUS (37 CFR 1.9(f) AND 1.27(c)) - SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN**

I hereby declare that I am

- ☐ the owner of the small business concern identified below:
- ☒ an official of the small business concern empowered to act on behalf of the concern identified below:

I hereby declare that the above identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 13 CFR 121.3-18, and reproduced in 37 CFR 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees under Section 41(a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has the power to control the other, or a third-party or parties controls or has the power to control both.

I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the invention, entitled

NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

by inventor(s) George Phillip Vlasuk, Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens, Joris Hilda Lieven Messens, Marc Josef Lauwereys, Yves Rene Laroche, Laurent Stephane Jesspers, Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans, Matthew Moyle and Peter W. Bergum

described in

- ☐ the specification filed herewith
- ☒ the application serial no. 08/809,455, filed 11/24/97.
- ☐ patent no. \_\_\_\_\_, issued \_\_\_\_\_.

If the rights held by the above identified small business concern are not exclusive, each individual, concern or organization having rights to the invention is listed below\* and no rights to the invention are held by any person, other than the inventor, who could not qualify as an independent inventor under 37 CFR 1.9(c) or by any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

\*NOTE: Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27).

Attorney's Docket No. 216/270

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Individual☐ Small Business Concern☐ Nonprofit Organization

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Individual☐ Small Business Concern☐ Nonprofit Organization

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small business entity is no longer appropriate. (37 CFR 1.28(b)).

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

NAME OF PERSON SIGNING George Phillip Vlasuk

TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING Vice President of Research and Development

ADDRESS OF PERSON SIGNING 3030 Science Park Road, San Diego, California 92121

SIGNATURE [Signature] DATE January 4, 2000

DATE January 4, 2000

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	)	Group Art Unit: Not Yet
	)	Assigned
George P. Vlasuk et al.	)	
	)	Examiner: Not Yet Assigned
Serial No. Not Yet Assigned	)	
	)	
Filed: Herewith	)	
	)	
For: NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE	)	
PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND	)	
ANTICOAGULANT PROTEIN	)	

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Assistant Commissioner of Patents  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Please make the following amendments prior to issuing an  
Office Action in connection with the present application.

SD-145925.1

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING  
(37 C.F.R. §1.10)

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as 'Express Mail Post Office To Addressee' in an envelope addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

EL356076184US

Express Mail Label No.

February 4, 2000

Date of Deposit

Amanda Halverson

Name of Person Mailing Paper

Amanda Halverson

Signature of Person Mailing Paper

In the Specification

On page 1 of the specification, delete lines 9 to 14 and substitute therefor

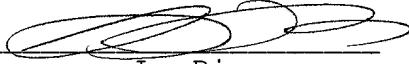
--The applications is a continuation of United States Serial Number 08/809,455, filed on April 17, 1997 which was a 371 of PCT/US95/13231, filed October 17, 1995 and a Continuation-in-Part of United States Serial Numbers 08/461,965, now US Patent No. 5,872,098, 08/465,380, now US Patent No. 5,863,894, 08/486,397, now US Patent No. 5,866,542 and 08/486,399, now US Patent No. 5,866,543, all filed on June 5, 1995, each of which is a continuation-in-part of United States Serial Number 08/326,110, now US Patent No. 5,945,275, filed October 15, 1994; the disclosures of all these applications are incorporated herein by reference.--

If any additional fees are due in connection with this submission or if the fee submitted is incorrect, please charge any such fee or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 12-2475.

Respectfully submitted,

LYON & LYON LLP

Date: <sup>SLB</sup> February 4, 2000

By:   
Suzanne L. Biggs  
Reg. No. 30,158

LYON & LYON LLP  
633 West Fifth Street, 47th Floor  
Los Angeles, CA 90071-2066

Telephone (858) 552-8400  
Facsimile (213) 955-0440

October 17, 1995

I hereby certify that the foregoing is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.16 of the provisions cited above and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, DC 20521.

Patricia Gallardo

Type or Printed Name of Person

Attaching Paper or Fee

Patricia Gallardo

Signature

5

# NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

## Cross Reference to Related Application

This application is a Continuation-in-Part of United States Serial Nos. 08/461,965, 08/465,380, 08/486,397 and 08/486,399, all filed on June 5, 1995, each of which is a continuation-in-part of U.S.S.N. 08/326,110, filed October 18, 1995; the disclosures of all these applications are incorporated herein by reference.

15

## Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to specific proteins as well as recombinant versions of these proteins which are serine protease inhibitors, including potent anticoagulants in human plasma. These proteins include certain proteins extracted from nematodes. In another aspect, the present invention relates to compositions comprising these proteins, which are useful as potent and specific inhibitors of blood coagulation enzymes in vitro and in vivo, and methods for their use as in vitro diagnostic agents, or as in vivo therapeutic agents, to prevent the clotting of blood. In a further aspect, the invention relates to nucleic acid sequences, including mRNA and DNA, encoding the proteins and their use in vectors to transfect or transform host cells and as probes to isolate certain related genes in other species and organisms.

004020-9926400



## 5 Background and Introduction to the Invention

Normal hemostasis is the result of a delicate balance between the processes of clot formation (blood coagulation) and clot dissolution (fibrinolysis). The complex interactions between blood cells, specific plasma proteins and the vascular surface, maintain the fluidity of blood unless injury occurs. Damage to the endothelial barrier lining the vascular wall exposes underlying tissue to these blood components. This in turn triggers a series of biochemical reactions altering the hemostatic balance in favor of blood coagulation which can either result in the desired formation of a hemostatic plug stemming the loss of blood or the undesirable formation of an occlusive intravascular thrombus resulting in reduced or complete lack of blood flow to the affected organ.

The blood coagulation response is the culmination of a series of amplified reactions in which several specific zymogens of serine proteases in plasma are activated by limited proteolysis. This series of reactions results in the formation of an insoluble matrix composed of fibrin and cellular components which is required for the stabilization of the primary hemostatic plug or thrombus. The initiation and propagation of the proteolytic activation reactions occurs through a series of amplified pathways which are localized to membranous surfaces at the site of vascular injury (Mann, K.G., Nesheim, M.E., Church, W.R., Haley, P. and Krishnaswamy, S. (1990) *Blood* 76: 1-16. and Lawson, J.H., Kalafatis, M., Stram, S., and Mann, K.G. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269: 23357-23366).

Initiation of the blood coagulation response to vascular injury follows the formation of a catalytic complex composed of serine protease factor VIIa and the non-enzymatic co-factor, tissue factor (TF) (Rappaport, S.I. and Rao, L.V.M. (1992) *Arteriosclerosis and Thrombosis* 12: 1112-1121). This response appears to be exclusively regulated by the exposure of subendothelial TF to trace circulating levels of factor VIIa and its zymogen factor VII, following a focal breakdown in vascular integrity.

- 5 Autoactivation results in an increase in the number of  
factor VIIa/TF complexes which are responsible for the  
formation of the serine protease factor Xa. It is believed  
that in addition to the factor VIIa/TF complex, the small  
amount of factor Xa which is formed primes the coagulation  
10 response through the proteolytic modification of factor IX  
to factor IXalpha which in turn is converted to the active  
serine protease factor IXabeta by the factor VIIa/TF  
complex (Mann, K.G., Krishnaswamy, S. and Lawson, J.H.  
(1992) *Sem. Hematology* 29: 213-226.). It is factor IXabeta  
15 in complex with activated factor VIIa, which appears to be  
responsible for the production of significant quantities of  
factor Xa which subsequently catalyzes the penultimate step  
in the blood coagulation cascade; the formation of the  
serine protease thrombin.
- 20 Factor Xa catalyzes the formation of thrombin  
following the assembly of the prothrombinase complex which  
is composed of factor Xa, the non-enzymatic co-factor Va  
and the substrate prothrombin (factor II) assembled in most  
cases, on the surface of activated platelets which are  
25 adhered at the site of injury (Fuster, V., Badimon, L.,  
Badimon, J.J. and Chesebro, J.H. (1992) *New Engl. J. Med.*  
326: 310-318). In the arterial vasculature, the resulting  
amplified "burst" of thrombin generation catalyzed by  
prothrombinase causes a high level of this protease locally  
30 which is responsible for the formation of fibrin and the  
further recruitment of additional platelets as well as the  
covalent stabilization of the clot through the activation  
of the transglutaminase zymogen factor XIII. In addition,  
the coagulation response is further propagated through the  
35 thrombin-mediated proteolytic feedback activation of the  
non-enzymatic co-factors V and VIII resulting in more  
prothrombinase formation and subsequent thrombin generation  
(Hemker, H.C. and Kessels, H. (1991) *Haemostasis* 21: 189-  
196).
- 40 Substances which interfere in the process of blood  
coagulation (anticoagulants) have been demonstrated to be  
important therapeutic agents in the treatment and

004020 3335460

5 prevention of thrombotic disorders (Kessler, C.M. (1991)  
Chest 99: 97S-112S and Cairns, J.A., Hirsh, J., Lewis,  
H.D., Resnekov, L., and Theroux, P. (1992) Chest 102: 456S-  
481S). The currently approved clinical anticoagulants have  
10 been associated with a number of adverse effects owing to  
the relatively non-specific nature of their effects on the  
blood coagulation cascade (Levine, M.N., Hirsh, J.,  
Landefeld, S., and Raskob, G. (1992) Chest 102: 352S-363S).  
This has stimulated the search for more effective  
15 anticoagulant agents which can more effectively control the  
activity of the coagulation cascade by selectively  
interfering with specific reactions in this process which  
may have a positive effect in reducing the complications of  
anticoagulant therapy (Weitz, J., and Hirsh, J. (1993) J.  
Lab. Clin. Med. 122: 364-373). In another aspect, this  
20 search has focused on normal human proteins which serve as  
endogenous anticoagulants in controlling the activity of  
the blood coagulation cascade. In addition, various  
hematophageous organisms have been investigated because of  
their ability to effectively anticoagulate the blood meal  
25 during and following feeding on their hosts suggesting that  
they have evolved effective anticoagulant strategies which  
may be useful as therapeutic agents.

A plasma protein, Tissue Factor Pathway Inhibitor  
(TFPI), contains three consecutive Kunitz domains and has  
30 been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa  
directly and, in a factor Xa-dependent manner, inhibit the  
enzyme activity of the factor VIIa-tissue factor complex.  
Salvensen, G., and Pizzo, S.V., "Proteinase Inhibitors:  $\alpha$ -  
Macroglobulins, Serpins, and Kunitz", "Hemostasis and  
35 Thrombosis, Third Edition, pp. 251-253, J.B. Lippincott  
Company (Edit. R.W. Colman et al. 1994). A cDNA sequence  
encoding TFPI has been reported, and the cloned protein was  
reported to have a molecular weight of 31,950 daltons and  
contain 276 amino acids. Broze, G.J. and Girad, T.J., U.S.  
40 Patent No. 5,106,833, col. 1, (1992). Various recombinant  
proteins derived from TFPI have been reported. Girad, T.J.  
and Broze, G.J., EP 439,442 (1991); Rasmussen, J.S. and

- 5 Nordfand, O.J., WO 91/02753 (1991); and Broze, G.J. and Girad, T.J., U.S. Patent No. 5,106,833, col. 1, (1992).

Antistasin, a protein comprised of 119 amino acids and found in the salivary gland of the Mexican leech, *Haementeria officinalis*, has been reported to inhibit the  
10 enzyme activity of factor Xa. Tuszynski et al., J. Biol. Chem, 262:9718 (1987); Nutt, et al., J. Biol. Chem, 263:10162 (1988). A 6,000 daltons recombinant protein containing 58 amino acids with a high degree homology to antistasin's amino-terminus amino acids 1 through 58 has  
15 been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa. Tung, J. et al., EP 454,372 (October 30, 1991); Tung, J. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,189,019 (February 23, 1993).

Tick Anticoagulant Peptide (TAP), a protein comprised of 60 amino acids and isolated from the soft tick,  
20 *Ornithodoros moubata*, has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa but not factor VIIa. Waxman, L. et al., Science, 248:593 (1990). TAP made by recombinant methods has been reported. Vlausk, G.P. et al., EP 419,099 (1991) and Vlausk, G.P. et al., U.S. Patent No  
25 5,239,058 (1993).

The dog hookworm, *Ancylostoma caninum*, which can also infect humans, has been reported to contain a potent anticoagulant substance which inhibited coagulation of blood *in vitro*. Loeb, L. and Smith, A.J., Proc. Pathol.  
30 Soc. Philadelphia, 7:173-187 (1904). Extracts of *A. caninum* were reported to prolong prothrombin time and partial thromboplastin time in human plasma with the anticoagulant effect being reported attributable to inhibition of factor Xa but not thrombin. Spellman, Jr.,  
35 J.J. and Nossel, H.L., Am. J. Physiol., 220:922-927 (1971). More recently, soluble protein extracts of *A. caninum* were reported to prolong prothrombin time and partial thromboplastin time in human plasma *in vitro*. The anticoagulant effect was reported to be attributable to  
40 inhibition of human factor Xa but not thrombin, Cappello, M, et al., J. Infect. Diseases, 167:1474-1477 (1993), and

- 5 to inhibition of factor Xa and factor VIIa (WO94/25000;  
U.S. Patent No. 5,427,937).

The human hookworm, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, has also  
been reported to contain an anticoagulant. Extracts of *A.*  
*ceylanicum* have been reported to prolong prothrombin time  
10 and partial thromboplastin time in dog and human plasma *in*  
*vitro*. Carroll, S.M., et al., *Thromb. Haemostas.*  
(Stuttgart), 51:222-227 (1984).

Soluble extracts of the non-hematophagous parasite,  
*Ascaris suum*, have been reported to contain an  
15 anticoagulant. These extracts were reported to prolong  
the clotting of whole blood, as well as clotting time in  
the kaolin-activated partial thromboplastin time test but  
not in the prothrombin time test. Crawford, G.P.M. et al.,  
*J. Parasitol.*, 68: 1044-1047 (1982).

20 Chymotrypsin/elastase inhibitor-1 and its major isoforms,  
trypsin inhibitor-1 and chymotrypsin/elastase inhibitor-4,  
isolated from *Ascaris suum*, were reported to be serine  
protease inhibitors and share a common pattern of five-  
disulfide bridges. Bernard, V.D. and Peanasky, R.J., *Arch.*  
25 *Biochem. Biophys.*, 303:367-376 (1993); Huang, K. et al.,  
*Structure*, 2:679-689 (1994); and Grasberger, B.L. et al.,  
*Structure*, 2:669-678 (1994). There was no indication that  
the reported serine protease inhibitors had anticoagulant  
activity.

30 Secretions of the hookworm *Necator americanus* are  
reported to prolong human plasma clotting times, inhibit  
the amidolytic activity of human FXa using a fluorogenic  
substrate, inhibit multiple agonist-induced platelet dense  
granule release, and degrade fibrinogen. Pritchard, D.I.  
35 and B. Furmidge, *Thromb. Haemost.* 73: 546 (1995)  
(WO95/12615).

#### Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to isolated  
40 proteins having serine protease inhibiting activity and/or  
anticoagulant activity and including at least one NAP  
domain. We refer to these proteins as Nematode-extracted

5 Anticoagulant Proteins or "NAPs". "NAP domain" refers to  
a sequence of the isolated protein, or NAP, believed to  
have the inhibitory activity, as further defined herein  
below. The anticoagulant activity of these proteins may  
be assessed by their activities in increasing clotting  
10 time of human plasma in the prothrombin time (PT) and  
activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) assays, as  
well as by their ability to inhibit the blood coagulation  
enzymes factor Xa or factor VIIa/TF. It is believed that  
the NAP domain is responsible for the observed  
15 anticoagulant activity of these proteins. Certain of  
these proteins have at least one NAP domain which is an  
amino acid sequence containing less than about 120 amino  
acid residues, and including 10 cysteine amino acid  
residues.

20 In another aspect, the present invention is directed  
to a method of preparing and isolating a cDNA molecule  
encoding a protein exhibiting anticoagulant activity and  
having a NAP domain, and to a recombinant cDNA molecule  
made by this method. This method comprises the steps of:  
25 (a) constructing a cDNA library from a species of  
nematode; (b) ligating said cDNA library into an  
appropriate cloning vector; (c) introducing said cloning  
vector containing said cDNA library into an appropriate  
host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host  
30 cell with a solution containing a hybridization probe  
having a nucleic acid sequence comprising AAR GCi TAY CCi  
GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG, [SEQ. ID. NO. 94] wherein R  
is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine; (e) detecting a  
recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes to said probe;  
35 and (f) isolating said recombinant cDNA molecule.

In another aspect, the present invention is directed  
to a method of making a recombinant protein encoded by  
said cDNA which has anticoagulant activity and which  
includes a NAP domain and to recombinant proteins made by  
40 this method. This method comprises the steps of: (a)  
constructing a cDNA library from a species of nematode;  
(b) ligating said cDNA library into an appropriate cloning

- 5 vector; (c) introducing said cloning vector containing said cDNA library into an appropriate host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host cell with a solution containing a hybridization probe having a nucleic acid sequence comprising AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR  
 10 AAY GAR TGG, wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine [SEQ. ID. NO. 94]; (e) detecting a recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes to said probe; (f) isolating said recombinant cDNA molecule; (g) ligating the nucleic acid sequence of said cDNA molecule which encodes  
 15 said recombinant protein into an appropriate expression cloning vector; (h) transforming a second host cell with said expression cloning vector containing said nucleic acid sequence of said cDNA molecule which encodes said recombinant protein; (i) culturing the transformed second  
 20 host cell; and (j) isolating said recombinant protein expressed by said second host cell. It is noted that when describing production of recombinant proteins in certain expression systems such as COS cells, the term "transfection" is conventionally used in place of (and  
 25 sometimes interchangeably with) "transformation".

In another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a recombinant cDNA encoding a recombinant protein having anticoagulant activity and having a NAP domain, comprising the steps of: (a)  
 30 isolating a cDNA library from a nematode;  
 (b) ligating said cDNA library into a cloning vector;  
 (c) introducing said cloning vector containing said cDNA library into a host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host cells with a solution comprising  
 35 first and second hybridization probes, wherein said first hybridization probe has the nucleic acid sequence comprising AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC  
 GAC GAC TGT GGA ACT CAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AAT  
 GAG GAA CCC CCT GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGC TCA CGT  
 40 GGT TGT TTA TTA CCT CCT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA GAC GGA TTC  
 TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AGG GAA GAA GAA  
 TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 1],

5 and said second hybridization probe has the nucleic acid  
sequence comprising AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT  
GAA TGG CTC GAC GTC TGT GGA ACT AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC  
AAG TGC AGT GAG GAA GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGA TCA  
TTT TCT TGT CCG GGT CCC GCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAC GGA  
10 TTC TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AAG GAA GAA  
GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO.  
2];

(e) detecting a recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes  
to said mixture of said probes; and (f) isolating said  
15 recombinant cDNA molecule.

In yet another aspect, the present invention is  
directed to a method of making a recombinant cDNA encoding  
a protein having anticoagulant activity and which encodes  
a NAP domain, comprising the steps of: (a) isolating a  
20 cDNA library from a nematode; (b) ligating said cDNA  
library into an appropriate phagemid expression cloning  
vector; (c) transforming host cells with said vector  
containing said cDNA library; (d) culturing said host  
cells; (e) infecting said host cells with a helper phage;  
25 (f) separating phage containing said cDNA library from  
said host cells; (g) combining a solution of said phage  
containing said cDNA library with a solution of  
biotinylated human factor Xa; (h) contacting a  
streptavidin-coated solid phase with said solution  
30 containing said phages containing said cDNA library, and  
said biotinylated human factor Xa; (i) isolating phages  
which bind to said streptavidin-coated solid phase; and  
(j) isolating the recombinant cDNA molecule from phages  
which bind to said streptavidin-coated solid phase.

35 In one preferred aspect, the present invention is  
directed to a recombinant cDNA having a nucleic acid  
sequence selected from the nucleic acid sequences depicted  
in Figure 1, Figure 3, Figures 7A to 7F, Figure 9, Figures  
13A to 13H, and Figure 14.

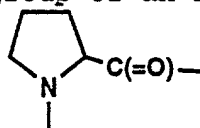
40 The present invention also is directed to NAPs that  
inhibit the catalytic activity of FXa, to NAPs that  
inhibit the catalytic activity of the FVIIa/TF complex,

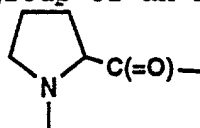


- 5 and to NAPs that inhibit the catalytic activity of a serine protease, as well as nucleic acids encoding such NAPs and their methods of use.

### Definitions.

- 10 The term "amino acid" refers to the natural L-amino acids; D-amino acids are included to the extent that a protein including such D-amino acids retains biological activity. Natural L-amino acids include alanine (Ala), arginine (Arg), asparagine (Asn), aspartic acid (Asp),  
 15 cysteine (Cys), glutamine (Gln), glutamic acid (Glu), glycine (Gly), histidine (His), isoleucine (Ile), leucine (Leu), lysine (Lys), methionine (Met), phenylalanine (Phe), proline (Pro), serine (Ser), threonine (Thr), tryptophan (Trp), tyrosine (Tyr) and valine (Val).  
 20 The term "amino acid residue" refers to radicals having the structure: (1)  $\text{-NH-CH(R)C(=O)-}$ , wherein R is the alpha-carbon side-chain group of an L-amino acid,



except for L-proline; or (2)  for L-proline.

- The term "peptide" refers to a sequence of amino  
 25 acids linked together through their alpha-amino and carboxylate groups by peptide bonds. Such sequences as shown herein are presented in the amino to carboxy direction, from left to right.

- The term "protein" refers to a molecule comprised of  
 30 one or more peptides.

The term "cDNA" refers to complementary DNA.

- The term "nucleic acid" refers to polymers in which  
 bases (e.g., purines or pyrimidines) are attached to a  
 sugar phosphate backbone. Nucleic acids include DNA and  
 35 RNA.

The term "nucleic acid sequence" refers to the sequence of nucleosides comprising a nucleic acid. Such sequences as shown herein are presented in the 5' to 3' direction, from left to right.

5       The term "recombinant DNA molecule" refers to a DNA molecule created by ligating together pieces of DNA that are not normally contiguous.

      The term "mRNA" refers to messenger ribonucleic acid.

10       The term "homology" refers to the degree of similarity of DNA or peptide sequences.

      The terms "Factor Xa" or "fXa" or "FXa" are synonymous and are commonly known to mean a serine protease within the blood coagulation cascade of enzymes that functions as part of the prothrombinase complex to  
15       form the enzyme thrombin.

      The phrase "Factor Xa inhibitory activity" means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of fXa toward its substrate.

20       The phrase "Factor Xa selective inhibitory activity" means inhibitory activity that is selective toward Factor Xa compared to other related enzymes, such as other serine proteases.

      The phrase "Factor Xa inhibitor" is a compound having Factor Xa inhibitory activity.

25       The terms "Factor VIIa/Tissue Factor" or "fVIIa/TF" or "FVIIa/TF" are synonymous and are commonly known to mean a catalytically active complex of the serine protease coagulation factor VIIa (fVIIa) and the non-enzymatic protein Tissue Factor (TF), wherein the complex is  
30       assembled on the surface of a phospholipid membrane of defined composition.

      The phrase "fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity" means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically  
35       inactive fXa derivative.

      The phrase "fVIIa/TF selective inhibitory activity" means fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity that is selective toward fVIIa/TF compared to other related enzymes, such as other serine proteases, including FVIIa and fXa.

40       The phrase a "fVIIa/TF inhibitor" is a compound having fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivatives.

5       The phrase "serine protease" is commonly known to  
mean an enzyme, comprising a triad of the amino acids  
histidine, aspartic acid and serine, that catalytically  
cleaves an amide bond, wherein the serine residue within  
the triad is involved in a covalent manner in the  
10 catalytic cleavage. Serine proteases are rendered  
catalytically inactive by covalent modification of the  
serine residue within the catalytic triad by  
diisopropylfluorophosphate (DFP).

      The phrase "serine protease inhibitory activity"  
15 means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of  
a serine protease.

      The phrase "serine protease selective inhibitory  
activity" means inhibitory activity that is selective  
toward one serine protease compared to other serine  
20 proteases.

      The phrase "serine protease inhibitor" is a compound  
having serine protease inhibitory activity.

      The term "prothrombinase" is commonly known to mean a  
catalytically active complex of the serine protease  
25 coagulation Factor Xa (fXa) and the non-enzymatic protein  
Factor Va (fVa), wherein the complex is assembled on the  
surface of a phospholipid membrane of defined composition.

      The phrase "anticoagulant activity" means an activity  
that inhibits the clotting of blood, which includes the  
30 clotting of plasma.

      The term "selective", "selectivity", and permutations  
thereof, when referring to NAP activity toward a certain  
enzyme, mean the NAP inhibits the specified enzyme with at  
least 10-fold higher potency than it inhibits other,  
35 related enzymes. Thus, the NAP activity is selective  
toward that specified enzyme.

      The term "substantially the same" when used to refer  
to proteins, amino acid sequences, cDNAs, nucleotide  
sequences and the like refers to proteins, cDNAs or  
40 sequences having at least about 90% homology with the  
other protein, cDNA, or sequence.

5       The term "NAP" or "NAP protein" means an isolated protein which includes at least one NAP domain and having serine protease inhibitory activity and/or anticoagulant activity.

10   Brief Description of the Drawings.

Figure 1 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the AcaNAP5 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 3]. The numbering starts at the first nucleotide of the cDNA. Translation starts at the first ATG codon (position 14); a second in frame ATG is present at position 20.

Figure 2 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4].

Figure 3 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the AcaNAP6 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 5]. The numbering starts at the first nucleotide of the cDNA. Translation starts at the first ATG codon (position 14); a second in frame ATG is present at position 20.

Figure 4 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]. Amino acids that differ from AcaNAP5 are underlined. In addition to these amino acid substitutions, AcaNAP6 contains a two amino acid deletion (Pro-Pro) when compared to AcaNAP5.

Figure 5 depicts the amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7].

Figure 6 depicts the amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 8]. Amino acids that differ from Pro-AcaNAP5 are underlined. In addition to these amino acid substitutions, Pro-AcaNAP6 contains a two amino acid deletion (Pro-Pro) when compared to Pro-AcaNAP5.

Figures 7A through 7F depict the nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs and deduced amino acid sequences of certain NAP proteins isolated from *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, and *Heligmosomoides polygyrus*. Figure 7A depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AceNAP4, isolated from *Ancylostoma ceylanicum* [SEQ. ID. NO. 9]. Figure 7B depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AceNAP5, isolated from

5 *Ancylostoma ceylanicum* [SEQ. ID. NO. 10]. Figure 7C depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AceNAP7, isolated from *Ancylostoma ceylanicum* [SEQ. ID. NO. 11]. Figure 7D depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AduNAP4, isolated from *Ancylostoma*  
10 *duodenale* [SEQ. ID. NO. 12]. Figure 7E depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AduNAP7, isolated from *Ancylostoma duodenale* [SEQ. ID. NO. 13]. Figure 7F depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, HpoNAP5, isolated from *Heligmosomoides polygyrus* [SEQ. ID.  
15 NO. 14]. The EcoRI site, corresponding to the 5'-end of the recombinant cDNA molecule, is indicated in all cases (underlined). Numbering of each sequence starts at this EcoRI site. AceNAP4 and AduNAP7, each encode a protein which has two NAP domains; all other clones in this Figure  
20 code for a protein having a single NAP domain. The AduNAP4 cDNA clone is not full-length, i.e., the recombinant cDNA molecule lacks the 5'-terminal part of the coding region based on comparison with other isoforms.

Figures 8A through 8C depict the nucleotide sequence  
25 of the vectors, pDONG61 (Figure 8A) [SEQ. ID. NO. 15], pDONG62 (Figure 8B) [SEQ. ID. NO. 16], and pDONG63 (Figure 8C) [SEQ. ID. NO. 17]. The HindIII-BamHI fragment which is shown is located between the HindIII and BamHI sites of pUC119. The vectors allow the cloning of cDNAs, as SfiI-  
30 NotI fragments, in the three different reading frames downstream of the filamentous phage gene 6. All relevant restriction sites are indicated. The AAA Lys-encoding triplet at position 373-375 is the last codon of gene 6. The gene 6 encoded protein is followed by a Gly-Gly-Gly-Ser-Gly-Gly [SEQ. ID. NO. 18] linker sequence.  
35

Figure 9 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the recombinant cDNA molecule, AcaNAPc2 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 19]. The EcoRI site, corresponding to the 5'-end of the cDNA, is indicated (underlined). Numbering starts at this  
40 EcoRI site. The deduced amino acid sequence is also shown; the translational reading frame was determined by the gene 6 fusion partner. The AcaNAPc2 cDNA lacks a

5 portion of the 5'-terminal part of the coding region; the homology with AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 predicts that the first seven amino acid residues belong to the secretion signal.

Figures 10A and 10B depict the comparative effects of certain NAP proteins on the prothrombin time (PT) measurement (Figure 10A) and the activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) (Figure 10B) of normal citrated human plasma. Solid circles, (•), represent Pro-AcaNAP5; open triangles, (Δ), represent AcaNAP5 (AcaNAP5<sup>a</sup> in Table 2); and open circles, (O), represent native AcaNAP5.

15 Figure 11 depicts the alignment of the amino acid sequences encoded by certain NAP cDNAs isolated from various nematodes. AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 20], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 21], and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 128] were isolated from *Ancylostoma caninum*. AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 22], AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 23], and AceNAP4 (AceNAP4d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 24] and AceNAP4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 25] were isolated from *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*. AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 26] and AduNAP7 (AduNAP7d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 27] and AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 28]) were isolated from *Ancylostoma duodenale*. HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 29] was isolated from *Heligmosomoides polygyrus*. The amino acid sequences shown in this figure are as given in Figures 1, 3, 7A through 7F, and 9. The sequences of mature AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] (see Figures 2 and 4) are characterized, in part, by ten cysteine residues (numbered one through ten and shown in bold). All of the amino acid sequences in this Figure contain at least one NAP domain. The AceNAP4 cDNA consists of two adjacent regions, named AceNAP4d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 24] and AceNAP4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 25], which encode a first (d1) and second (d2) NAP-domain; similarly, the AduNAP7 cDNA contains two adjacent regions, AduNAP7d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 27] and AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 28], encoding a first (d1) and second (d2) NAP-domain. The alignment of the amino acid sequences of all NAP-domains is guided by the cysteines; dashes (---) were introduced at certain positions to maintain the cysteine alignment and indicate the absence

5 of an amino acid at that position. The carboxy-terminal residue of a cDNA encoded protein is followed by the word "end".

Figures 12A and 12B depict a map of the *P. pastoris* pYAM7SP8 expression/secretion vector (Figure 12A) and sequences included in the vector (Figure 12B) [SEQ. ID. NO. 30]. As depicted in Figure 12A, this plasmid contains the following elements inserted between the methanol-induced AOX1 promoter (dark arrow in the 5' AOX untranslated region) and the AOX1 transcription termination signal (3'T): a synthetic DNA fragment encoding the acid phosphatase secretion signal (S), a synthetic 19-amino acid pro sequence (P) ending with a Lys-Arg processing site for the KEX2 protease and a multicloning site. The *HIS4* gene which serves as a selection marker in GS115 transformation was modified by site directed mutagenesis to eliminate the *Stu*I recognition sequence (*HIS4*\*). pBR322 sequences, including the *Bla* gene and origin (*ori*) for propagation in *E. coli* are represented by a single line. Figure 12B depicts the following contiguous DNA sequences which are incorporated in pYAM7SP8: the acid phosphatase (*PHO1*) secretion signal sequence, pro sequence and multicloning site (MCS) sequence. The ATG start codon of the *PHO1* secretion signal is underlined.

Figures 13A through 13H depict the nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs and deduced amino acid sequences of certain NAP proteins isolated from *Ancylostoma caninum*. Figure 13A depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31]. Figure 13B depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32]. Figure 13C depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33]. Figure 13D depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecules AcaNAP31, AcaNAP42, and AcaNAP46, all of which are identical [SEQ. ID. NO. 34]. Figure 13E depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35]. Figure 13F depicts sequences for the

5 recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36].  
Figure 13G depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA  
molecule AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37]. Figure 13H depicts  
sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP48 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 38]. The EcoRI site, corresponding to the 5'-end  
10 of the recombinant cDNA molecule, is indicated in all  
cases (underlined). Numbering of each sequence starts at  
this EcoRI site. AcaNAP45 and AcaNAP47, each encode a  
protein which has two NAP domains; all other clones in  
this Figure code for a protein having a single NAP domain.  
15 Figure 14 depicts the nucleotide, and deduced amino  
acid, sequence of the recombinant cDNA molecule NamNAP  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 39].

Figure 15 presents the antithrombotic activity of  
AcaNAP5 and Low Molecular Weight Heparin (LMWH;  
20 Enoxaparin™) evaluated in the FeCl<sub>3</sub> model of arterial  
thrombosis. Activity data is represented as the percent  
incidence of occlusive thrombus formation in the carotid  
artery (circles). Thrombus formation began 150 minutes  
after subcutaneous (s.c.) administration of test agent.  
25 Deep wound bleeding was quantified in a separate group of  
animals that were treated in an identical manner but  
without addition of FeCl<sub>3</sub> (squares). Blood loss at a deep  
surgical wound in the neck was quantified over a total of  
210 minutes after subcutaneous compound administration.

30 Figure 16 presents the alignment of amino acid  
sequences corresponding to mature NAPs isolated according  
to the procedures disclosed herein: namely AcaNAP5 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID.  
35 NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 46], AcaNAP31, 42, 46 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4d1  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 48], AceNAP4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 49], AcaNAP45d1  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 50], AcaNAP47d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 51], AduNAP7d1  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 52], AcaNAP45d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 53],  
40 AcaNAP47d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 54], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55],  
AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 56], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57],  
AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59],



5 HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60], and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. Each NAP domain comprises ten cysteine residues, which are used to align the sequences, and amino acid sequences between the cysteines. A1 through A10 represent the amino acid sequences between the cysteine residues.

10 Figure 17 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62] having two NAP domains.

Figure 18 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63] having two NAP domains.

Figure 19 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature  
15 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64] having two NAP domains.

Figure 20 depicts the amino acid sequence for mature AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] having two NAP domains.

#### Detailed Description of the Invention.

20 This invention provides a family of proteins, collectively referred to as Nematode-extracted Anticoagulant Proteins (NAPs). These proteins are so designated because the first member originally isolated was extracted from a nematode, the canine hookworm,  
25 *Ancylostoma caninum*. However, the designation NAP or NAP domain should not be considered to limit the proteins of the present invention by this or other natural source.

Individual NAP proteins are characterized by having at least one NAP domain and by having serine protease  
30 inhibitory and/or anticoagulant activity. Such anticoagulant activity may be assessed by increases in clotting time in both the PT and aPTT assays described herein, by the inhibition of factor Xa or factor VIIa/TF activity, or by demonstration of activity in vivo.  
35 Preferably, blood or plasma used in such assays derives from species known to be infected by nematodes, such as pigs, humans, primates, and the like. The NAP domain is an amino acid sequence. It is believed that the NAP domain is responsible for the observed inhibitory and/or  
40 anticoagulant activity. Certain representative NAP domains include the amino acid sequences depicted in Figures 11 and 16, particularly the sequences between the

5 cysteines designated as Cysteine 1 and Cysteine 10 in the  
Figures and the sequence following Cysteine 10. The  
characteristics broadly defining this family of proteins,  
as well as the nucleic acid molecules, including mRNAs  
sequences and DNA sequences which encode such proteins,  
10 are provided. Methods of making these proteins, as well  
as methods of making nucleic acid molecules encoding such  
proteins, are also provided. The specific examples  
provided are exemplary only and other members of the NAP  
family of proteins, as well as nucleic acid sequences  
15 encoding them, can be obtained by following the procedures  
outlined in these examples and described herein.

The proteins of the present invention include  
isolated NAPs which comprise proteins having anticoagulant  
activity and including at least one NAP domain.

20 With respect to "anticoagulant activity", the  
purified proteins of the present invention are active as  
anticoagulants, and as such, are characterized by  
inhibiting the clotting of blood which includes the  
clotting of plasma. In one aspect, the preferred isolated  
25 proteins of the present invention include those which  
increase the clotting time of human plasma as measured in  
both the prothrombin time (PT) and activated partial  
thromboplastin time (aPTT) assays.

In the PT assay, clotting is initiated by the  
30 addition of a fixed amount of tissue factor-phospholipid  
micelle complex (thromboplastin) to human plasma.  
Anticoagulants interfere with certain interactions on the  
surface of this complex and increase the time required to  
achieve clotting relative to the clotting observed in the  
35 absence of the anticoagulant. The measurement of PT is  
particularly relevant for assessing NAP anticoagulant  
activity because the series of specific biochemical events  
required to cause clotting in this assay are similar to  
those that must be overcome by the hookworm in nature to  
40 facilitate feeding. Thus, the ability of NAP to act as an  
inhibitor in this assay can parallel its activity in  
nature, and is predictive of anticoagulant activity in

5 vivo. In both the assay and in nature, the coagulation  
response is initiated by the formation of a binary complex  
of the serine protease factor VIIa (fVIIa) and the protein  
tissue factor (TF) (fVIIa/TF), resulting in the generation  
10 of fXa. The subsequent assembly of fXa into the  
prothrombinase complex is the key event responsible for  
the formation of thrombin and eventual clot formation.

In the aPTT assay, clotting is initiated by the  
addition of a certain fixed amount of negatively charged  
phospholipid micelle (activator) to the human plasma.  
15 Substances acting as anticoagulants will interfere with  
certain interactions on the surface of the complex and  
again increase the time to achieve a certain amount of  
clotting relative to that observed in the absence of the  
anticoagulant. Example B describes such PT and aPTT  
20 assays. These assays can be used to assess anticoagulant  
activity of the isolated NAPs of the present invention.

The preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention  
include those which double the clotting time of human  
plasma in the PT assay when present at a concentration of  
25 about 1 to about 500 nanomolar and which also double the  
clotting time of human plasma in the aPTT assay when  
present at a concentration of about 1 to about 500  
nanomolar. Especially preferred are those proteins which  
double the clotting time of human plasma in the PT assay  
30 when present at a concentration of about 5 to about 100  
nanomolar, and which also double the clotting time of  
human plasma in the aPTT assay when present at a  
concentration of about 5 to about 200 nanomolar. More  
especially preferred are those proteins which double the  
35 clotting time of human plasma in the PT assay when present  
at a concentration about 10 to about 50 nanomolar, and  
which also double the clotting time of human plasma in the  
aPTT assay when present at a concentration of about 10 to  
about 100 nanomolar.

40 Anticoagulant, or antithrombotic, activity of NAPs of  
the present invention also can be evaluated using the in  
vivo models presented in Example F. The rat FeCl<sub>3</sub> model

5 described in part A of that Example is a model of platelet  
dependent, arterial thrombosis that is commonly used to  
assess antithrombotic compounds. The model evaluates the  
ability of a test compound to prevent the formation of an  
occlusive thrombus induced by  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in a segment of the  
10 rat carotid artery. NAPs of the present invention are  
effective anticoagulants in this model when administered  
intravenously or subcutaneously. The deep wound bleeding  
assay described in part B of Example F allows measurement  
of blood loss after administration of an anticoagulant  
15 compound. A desired effect of an anticoagulant is that it  
inhibits blood coagulation, or thrombus formation, but not  
so much as to prevent clotting altogether and thereby  
potentiate bleeding. Thus, the deep wound bleeding assay  
measures the amount of blood loss over the 3.5 hour period  
20 after administration of anticoagulant. The data presented  
in Figure 15 show NAP of the present invention to be an  
effective antithrombotic compound at a dose that does not  
cause excessive bleeding. In contrast, the dose of low  
molecular weight heparin (LMWH) that correlated with 0%  
25 occlusion caused about three times more bleeding than the  
effective dose of NAP.

#### General NAP Domain [FORMULA I]

With respect to "NAP domain", the isolated proteins  
30 (or NAPs) of the present invention include at least one  
NAP domain in their amino acid sequence. Certain NAP  
domains have an amino acid sequence having a molecular  
weight of about 5.0 to 10.0 kilodaltons, preferably from  
about 7.0 to 10.0 kilodaltons, and containing 10 cysteine  
35 amino acid residues.

Certain preferred isolated NAPs of the present  
invention include those which contain at least one NAP  
domain, wherein each such NAP domain is further  
characterized by including the amino acid sequence: Cys-  
40 A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-  
A9-Cys ("FORMULA I"),

5 wherein: (a) A<sub>1</sub> is an amino acid sequence containing 7 to  
8 amino acid residues; (b) A<sub>2</sub> is an amino acid sequence  
containing 2 to 5 amino acid residues; (c) A<sub>3</sub> is an amino  
acid sequence containing 3 amino acid residues; (d) A<sub>4</sub> is  
10 an amino acid sequence containing 6 to 17 amino acid  
residues; (e) A<sub>5</sub> is an amino acid sequence containing 3 to  
4 amino acid residues; (f) A<sub>6</sub> is an amino acid sequence  
containing 3 to 5 amino acid residues; (g) A<sub>7</sub> is an amino  
acid residue; (h) A<sub>8</sub> is an amino acid sequence containing  
10 to 12 amino acid residues; and (i) A<sub>9</sub> is an amino acid  
15 sequence containing 5 to 6 amino acid residues. Other  
NAPs having slightly different NAP domains (See FORMULAS  
II to V) are encompassed within the present invention.

Especially preferred NAP domains include those  
wherein A<sub>2</sub> is an amino acid sequence containing 4 to 5  
20 amino acid residues and A<sub>4</sub> is an amino acid sequence  
containing 6 to 16 amino acid residues. More preferred  
are NAP domains wherein: (a) A<sub>1</sub> has Glu as its fourth  
amino acid residue; (b) A<sub>2</sub> has Gly as its first amino acid  
residue; (c) A<sub>8</sub> has Gly as its third amino acid residue  
25 and Arg as its sixth amino acid residue; and (d) A<sub>9</sub> has  
Val as its first amino acid residue. More preferably, A<sub>3</sub>  
has Asp or Glu as its first amino acid residue and Lys or  
Arg as its third amino acid residue and A<sub>7</sub> is Val or Gln.  
Also, more preferably A<sub>8</sub> has Leu or Phe as its fourth  
30 amino acid residue and Lys or Tyr as its fifth amino acid  
residue. Also preferred are NAP domains where, when A<sub>8</sub>  
has 11 or 12 amino acid residues, Asp or Gly is its  
penultimate amino acid residue, and, where when A<sub>8</sub> has 10  
amino acids, Gly is its tenth amino acid residue. For  
35 expression of recombinant protein in certain expression  
systems, a recombinant NAP may additionally include an  
amino acid sequence for an appropriate secretion signal.  
Certain representative NAP domains include the sequences  
depicted in Figure 11 and Figure 16, particularly the  
40 sequences between (and including) the cysteines designated  
as Cysteine 1 and Cysteine 10 and following Cysteine 10.

5 According to a preferred aspect, provided are NAPs which include at least one NAP domain of Formula I wherein the NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:  
Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.  
10 ID. NOS. 66 and 129; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 to 133; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 134 to 145; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 146 and 147; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 148 to 150; (f) Cys-A7-  
15 Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153; and (g) Cys-A9-Cys is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 154 and 155. Also preferred are such proteins wherein Cys-A2-Cys is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 and 131 and A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 135 to 145. More  
20 preferred are those proteins having NAP domains wherein SEQ. ID. NOS. 66 and 129 have Glu at location 5; SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 and 131 have Gly at location 2; SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153 have Gly at location 6 and Arg at location 9; and SEQ. ID. NOS. 154 and 155 have Val at location 2. More  
25 preferably SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153 have Val or Glu at location 2, Leu or Phe at location 7 and/or Lys or Tyr at location 8. It is further preferred that SEQ. ID. NO. 151 has Asp or Gly at location 14; SEQ. ID. NO. 152 has Asp or Gly at location 13; and SEQ. ID. NO. 153 has Gly at  
30 location 13.

Certain NAPs of the present invention demonstrate specificity toward inhibiting a particular component in the coagulation cascade, such as fXa or the fVIIa/TF complex. The specificity of a NAP's inhibitory activity  
35 toward a component in the coagulation cascade can be evaluated using the protocol in Example D. There, the ability of a NAP to inhibit the activity of a variety of serine proteases involved in coagulation is measured and compared. The ability of a NAP to inhibit the fVIIa/TF  
40 complex also can be assessed using the protocols in Example E, which measure the ability of a NAP to bind fXa in either an inhibitory or noninhibitory manner and to

5 inhibit FVIIa when complexed with TF. AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6  
are examples of proteins having NAP domains that  
specifically inhibit fXa. AcaNAPc2 is a protein having a  
NAP domain that demonstrates selective inhibition of the  
fVIIa/TF complex when fXa, or a catalytically active or  
10 inactive derivative thereof, is present.

NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including NAPs having  
Factor Xa inhibitory activity (FORMULA II)

Thus, in one aspect NAPs of the present invention  
15 also include an isolated protein having anticoagulant  
activity, including an isolated protein having Factor Xa  
inhibitory activity, and having one or more NAP domains,  
wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:  
Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
20 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 ("FORMULA II"),  
wherein

(a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino  
acid residues;

(b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;

25 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid  
residues;

(d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

(e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino  
30 acid residues;

(f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;

(g) A7 is an amino acid;

(h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino  
acid residues;

35 (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino  
acid residues; and

(j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;

wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently  
selected number of independently selected amino acid  
40 residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP  
domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid  
residues.

5           Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspect, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by this invention.

10           NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of  
15 the invention.

          Preferred NAP proteins according to one embodiment of this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6  
20 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

          Thus, according to one preferred aspect, provided are isolated proteins having anticoagulant activity, including  
25 isolated proteins having activity as Factor Xa inhibitors, having at least one NAP domain of formula II which includes the following sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.  
30 ID. NOS. 67 and 156; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 157 to 159; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 160 to 173; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 174 and 175; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 176 to 178; (f) Cys-A7-  
35 Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 179 and 180; (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 181 to 183; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 184 to 204.

          In another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the  
40 invention, A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3<sub>a</sub> is selected from the group consisting



5 of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3<sub>b</sub> is  
selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg.  
Especially preferred A3 sequences are selected from the  
group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys,  
Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and  
10 Glu-Thr-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment of this aspect  
of the invention, A4 is an amino acid sequence having a  
net anionic charge.

According to this aspect of the invention, a  
15 preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile.

Another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the  
invention is one in which A8 includes the amino acid  
sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 68],  
wherein

- 20 (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,  
(b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the  
group consisting of Glu or Asp, and  
(c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino  
acid residues.

25 Preferably, A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly, A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the  
group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr, A8<sub>f</sub> is  
Arg, and A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn. An especially  
preferred A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> sequence is selected from  
the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO.  
30 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-  
Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

An additional preferred embodiment is one in which  
A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group  
35 consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-  
Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO.  
77].

NAP proteins AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 include the amino  
40 acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74] in  
A10, and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment  
of the invention.

5 In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein

(a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
10 anionic charge;

(c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;

(d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and

(e) A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].  
20

Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.  
25  
30

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

(a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys;  
35

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

(c) A7 is Val or Ile;

(d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78], A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],  
40

5 79], A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80], A8<sub>a</sub>-  
A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81], and A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least  
one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp;

(e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid  
10 residues; and

(f) A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected  
from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-  
Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr  
15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising  
NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of  
inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP  
proteins according to this embodiment also are  
contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this  
20 embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain.  
Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains.  
Preferred are proteins having at least one NAP domain that  
is substantially the same as that of either AcaNAP5 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41]. NAP proteins  
25 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID.  
NOS. 6 and 41] have one NAP domain and are especially  
preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the  
invention.

Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity,  
30 including those having Factor Xa inhibitory activity,  
according to all the embodiments recited above for this  
aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode  
species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the  
group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma*  
35 *ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and  
*Heligomosomoides polygyrus*. Particularly preferred are  
NAP proteins AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 derived from *Ancylostoma*  
*caninum*.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates  
40 isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein  
having anticoagulant and/or Factor Xa inhibitory activity,  
wherein the protein is defined according to each of the

5   embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having  
anticoagulant and/or Factor Xa inhibitory activity.  
Preferred cDNAs according to this aspect of the invention  
code for AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6.

10       The Factor Xa inhibitory activity of NAPs within this  
aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols  
described herein. Example A describes one such method.  
In brief, a NAP is incubated with factor Xa for a period  
of time, after which a factor Xa substrate is added. The  
rate of substrate hydrolysis is measured, with a slower  
15   rate compared to the rate in the absence of NAP indicative  
of NAP inhibition of factor Xa. Example C provides  
another method of detecting a NAP's inhibitory activity  
toward factor Xa when it is assembled into the  
prothrombinase complex, which more accurately reflects the  
20   normal physiological function of fXa in vivo. As  
described therein, factor Xa assembled in the  
prothrombinase complex is incubated with NAP, followed by  
addition of substrate. Factor Xa-mediated thrombin  
generation by the prothrombinase complex is measured by  
25   the rate of thrombin generation from this mixture.

NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including NAPs having  
Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity (FORMULA III)

30       In another aspect, NAPs of the present invention also  
include an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity,  
including and isolated protein having Factor VIIa/TF  
inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains,  
wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
35   Cys-A9-Cys-A10 ("FORMULA III"),

wherein

- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino  
acid residues;
- (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 40   (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid  
residues;
- (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

- 5 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino  
acid residues;  
(f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;  
(g) A7 is an amino acid;  
(h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino  
10 acid residues;  
(i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino  
acid residues; and  
(j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;  
wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently  
15 selected number of independently selected amino acid  
residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP  
domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid  
residues.

Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins  
20 according to this aspect, and methods of inhibiting blood  
coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins  
according to this aspect also are contemplated by this  
invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the  
invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are  
25 NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred are proteins  
having at least one NAP domain substantially the same as  
that of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59]. NAP protein AcaNAPc2  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 59] has one NAP domain and is an especially  
preferred NAP according to this aspect of the invention.

30 Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of  
the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid  
sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino  
acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an  
amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10  
35 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

Accordingly, in one preferred aspect, provided are  
NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including factor  
VIIa/TF inhibitory activity, and having at least one NAP  
domain of formula III wherein the NAP domain includes the  
40 amino acid sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.

5 ID. NOS. 83 and 205; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one  
of SEQ. ID. NOS. 206 to 208; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected  
from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 209 to 222; (d) Cys-A5 is  
selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 223 and 224; (e) Cys-A6 is  
selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 225 to 227; (f) Cys-A7-  
10 Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 228 and 229; (g)  
Cys-A9 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 230 to 232; and (h)  
Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 233 to 253.

In another preferred embodiment according to this  
aspect of the invention, A3 has the sequence Asp-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>,  
15 wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid  
residues. More preferably, A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino  
acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

In another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the  
20 invention, A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub> [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 84], wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>d</sub> are independently  
selected amino acid residues. Preferably, A5<sub>a</sub> is Leu and  
A5<sub>c</sub> is Arg.

According to this aspect of the invention, a  
25 preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile, more  
preferably Val.

An additional preferred embodiment of this aspect of  
the invention is one in which A8 includes the amino acid  
sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 68],  
30 wherein

- (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,
- (b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the  
group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- (c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino  
35 acid residues.

Preferably, A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly, A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the  
group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr, A8<sub>f</sub> is  
Arg, and A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn. A preferred  
A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> sequence is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ.  
40 ID. NO. 70].

In one embodiment, a preferred NAP molecule is one  
wherein:

- 5 (a) A3 has the sequence Asp-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> 10 through A5<sub>d</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues; and
- (d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of 15 inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP 20 protein AcaNAPc2 has one NAP domain and is a preferred NAP according to this embodiment of the invention.

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

- (a) A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys;
- 25 (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>d</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;
- 30 (d) A7 is Val; and
- (e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and 35 methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP 40 domains. NAP protein AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59] has one NAP domain and is a preferred NAP according to this embodiment of the invention.

5 Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity, including those having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity, according to all the embodiments recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the  
10 group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*. Particularly preferred is NAP protein AcaNAPc2 derived from *Ancylostoma caninum*.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates  
15 isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein having anticoagulant and/or Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity, wherein the protein is defined according to each of the embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having anticoagulant and/or Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory  
20 activity. A preferred cDNA according to this aspect has a nucleotide sequence [SEQ. ID. NO. 19] and codes for AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

The fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity of NAPs within this aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols  
25 described herein. Example E describes fVIIa/TF assays. There, the fVIIa/TF-mediated cleavage and liberation of the tritiated activation peptide from radiolabeled human factor IX (<sup>3</sup>H-FIX) or the amidolytic hydrolysis of a chromogenic peptidyl substrate are measured.  
30 Interestingly, NAP fVIIa/TF inhibitors of the present invention require the presence of fXa in order to be active fVIIa/TF inhibitors. However, NAP fVIIa/TF inhibitors were equally effective in the presence of fXa in which the active site had been irreversibly occupied  
35 with the peptidyl chloromethyl ketone H-Glu-Gly-Arg-CMK (EGR), and thereby rendered catalytically inactive (EGR-fXa). While not wishing to be bound by any one explanation, it appears that a NAP having fVIIa/TF inhibition activity forms a binary complex with fXa by  
40 binding to a specific recognition site on the enzyme that is distinct from the primary recognition sites P<sub>4</sub>-P<sub>1</sub>, within the catalytic center of the enzyme. This is



5 followed by the formation of a quaternary inhibitory  
complex with the fVIIa/TF complex. Consistent with this  
hypothesis is that EGR-fXa can fully support the  
inhibition of fVIIa/TF by NAPs inhibitory for fVIIa/TF  
10 sites (P<sub>4</sub>-P<sub>1</sub>) within the catalytic site of fXa by the  
tripeptidyl-chloromethyl ketone (EGR-CMK).

The fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity of NAPs also can be  
determined using the protocols in Example D, as well as  
the fXa assays described in Examples A and C. There, the  
15 ability of a NAP to inhibit the catalytic activity of a  
variety of enzymes is measured and compared to its  
inhibitory activity toward the fVIIa/TF complex. Specific  
inhibition of fVIIa/TF by a NAP is a desired  
characteristic for certain applications.

20 A further aspect of the invention includes an  
isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, and cDNAs  
coding for the protein, wherein said protein specifically  
inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in  
the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa  
25 derivative, but does not specifically inhibit the activity  
of FVIIa in the absence of TF and does not specifically  
inhibit prothrombinase. Preferred proteins according to  
this aspect of the invention have the characteristics  
described above for an isolated protein having Factor  
30 VIIa/TF inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP  
domains. A preferred protein according to this aspect of  
the invention is AcaNAPc2.

NAPs within this aspect of the invention are  
identified by their fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity in the  
35 presence of fXa or a fXa derivative, whether the  
derivative is catalytically active or not. The protocols  
described in Examples B, C, and F are useful in  
determining the anticoagulant activity of such NAPs. The  
protocol in Example A can detect a NAP's inactivity toward  
40 free fXa or prothrombinase. Data generated using the  
protocols in Example E will identify NAPs that require

- 5 either catalytically active or inactive fXa to inhibit fVIIa/TF complex.

NAPs having serine protease inhibitory activity (FORMULA IV)

- 10 In an additional aspect, NAPs of the present invention also include an isolated protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence: Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
15 Cys-A9-Cys-A10, ("FORMULA IV") wherein
- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
  - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid  
20 residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
  - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - 25 (g) A7 is an amino acid;
  - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
  - 30 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;
- wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid  
35 residues. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspect, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the  
40 invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred are NAP domains that have amino acid sequences that are

5 substantially the same as the NAP domains of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] or NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention.

10 Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10  
15 is an amino acid sequence of 1 to 25 amino acid residues.

Thus, in one preferred aspect, NAPs exhibiting serine protease activity have at least one NAP domain of Formula IV which includes the amino acid sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
20 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 86 and 254; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 255 to 257; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 258 to 271; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 272 and 273; (e) Cys-A6 is  
25 selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 274 to 276; (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 277 to 279; (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 280 to 282; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 283 to 307.

30 In another preferred embodiment, A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino  
35 acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

In another preferred embodiment, A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>c</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues. Preferably, A5<sub>a</sub> is Thr and A5<sub>c</sub> is Asn. An especially preferred A5 sequence includes  
40 Thr-Leu-Asn or Thr-Met-Asn.

According to this aspect of the invention, a preferred A7 amino acid residue is Gln.

5 In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein

(a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
10 anionic charge;

(c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>c</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues, and

(d) A7 is Gln. Pharmaceutical compositions  
15 comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one  
20 NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is  
25 one wherein

(a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

(c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn;  
30 and

(d) A7 is Gln. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment  
35 also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred  
40 NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

Preferred NAP proteins having serine protease inhibitory activity, according to all the embodiments

5 recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be  
derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode  
species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
10 *duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*. Particularly preferred are NAP proteins  
HpoNAP5 and NamNAP derived from *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*  
and *Necator americanus*, respectively.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates  
isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein  
15 having serine protease inhibitory activity, wherein the  
protein is defined according to each of the embodiments  
recited above for isolated NAP protein having serine  
protease inhibitory activity. Preferred cDNAs according  
to this aspect have nucleotide sequences [SEQ. ID. NO. 14]  
20 (HpoNAP5) and [SEQ. ID. NO. 39] (NamNAP) and code for  
HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

The serine protease inhibitory activity can be  
determined using any of the assays disclosed in Examples A  
through F, or any commonly used enzymatic assay for  
25 measuring inhibition of serine protease activity.  
Procedures for a multitude of enzymatic assays can be  
found in the volumes of Methods of Enzymology or similar  
reference materials. Preferred NAPs have serine protease  
inhibitory activity directed toward enzymes in the blood  
30 coagulation cascade or toward trypsin/elastase.

#### NAPs having anticoagulant activity (FORMULA V)

In another aspect of the invention, NAPs of the  
present invention also include an isolated protein having  
35 anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains,  
wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:  
Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
Cys-A9-Cys-A10 ("FORMULA V"), wherein

(a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino  
40 acid residues;

(b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;

5 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;  
(d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;  
(e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;  
10 (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;  
(g) A7 is an amino acid;  
(h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;  
(i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; AND  
15 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;  
wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP  
20 domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspect, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by  
25 this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred NAPs include those having at least one NAP domain having an amino acid sequence substantially the same as any of [SEQ.  
30 ID. NOS. 40 to 58]. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO.  
35 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention. NAP proteins AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two  
40 NAP domains and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention.

5 Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of  
the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid  
sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino  
acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an  
amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10  
10 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

Preferred NAPs of the present invention according to  
this aspect include isolated proteins having anticoagulant  
activity and having at least one NAP domain of formula V  
which includes the following sequence:

15 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.  
ID. NOS. 87 and 308; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one  
of SEQ. ID. NOS. 309 to 311; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected  
from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 312 to 325; (d) Cys-A5 is  
20 selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 326 and 327; (e) Cys-A6 is  
selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 328 to 330; (f) Cys-A7-  
Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 331 to 332; (g) Cys-  
A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 333 to 335; and  
(h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 336 to  
25 356.

In another preferred embodiment, A3 has the sequence  
Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently  
selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3<sub>a</sub> is  
selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys,  
30 Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group  
consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg. Especially preferred A3  
sequences are selected from the group consisting of Glu-  
Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-  
Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys.

35 In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino  
acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

According to this aspect of the invention, a  
preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile.

Another preferred embodiment of the invention is one  
40 in which A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-  
A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

(a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,

5 (b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and

(c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues.

Preferably, A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly, A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the  
10 group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr, A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn. A preferred A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> sequence is selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp  
15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

Another preferred embodiment is one in which A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-  
20 Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41] include the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74] in A10, and  
25 are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention. NAP protein AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42] includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75] in A10 and is a preferred NAP according to this embodiment of the invention. NAP proteins AcaNAP23  
30 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], and AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 48, 49 AND 62] include the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76] and are preferred NAPs according to  
35 this embodiment of the invention. NAP proteins AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50, 53 AND 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 51, 54 AND 64], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52, 56 AND 65], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] include the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-  
40 Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77] and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.



- 5 In one embodiment, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein
- (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
10 anionic charge;
- (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO.  
15 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
- (e) A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
20 Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP  
25 proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ.  
30 ID. NOS. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] have one  
35 NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment. NAP proteins AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two NAP domains and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment.
- 40 In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

- 5 (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- 10 (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78], A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80], A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81], and A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp;
- 15 (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid residues; and
- 20 (f) A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions
- 25 comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one
- 30 NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment. NAP proteins AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two NAP domains
- 40 and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment.

5 Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity,  
according to all the embodiments recited above for this  
aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode  
species. A preferred nematode species is selected from  
the group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma*  
10 *ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and  
*Heligomosomoides polygyrus*. Particularly preferred are  
NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42],  
AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44],  
15 AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46],  
AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64],  
and AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47] derived from *Ancylostoma*  
*caninum*; AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO.  
57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] derived from  
20 *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*; and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] and  
AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55] derived from *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates  
isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein  
25 having anticoagulant activity, wherein the protein is  
defined according to each of the embodiments recited above  
for isolated NAP protein having anticoagulant activity.  
Preferred cDNAs according to this aspect include AcaNAP5  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAP48 [SEQ.  
30 ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO.  
11], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36],  
35 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13].

The anticoagulation activity of NAPs within this  
aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols  
described herein. Examples B and F present particularly  
useful methods for assessing a NAP's anticoagulation  
40 activity. The procedures described for detecting NAPs  
having fXa inhibitory activity (Examples A,C) and fVIIa/TF

- 5 inhibitory activity (Example E) also are useful in evaluating a NAP's anticoagulation activity.

#### Oligonucleotides

- Another aspect of this invention is an  
10 oligonucleotide comprising a sequence selected from  
    YG109: TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO.  
88],  
    YG103: AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO.  
89],  
15 NAP-1: AAR-CCN-TGY-GAR-MGG-AAR-TGY [SEQ. ID. NO.  
90], and  
    NAP-4.RC: TW-RWA-NCC-NTC-YTT-RCA-NAC-RCA [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 91].

- These oligonucleotide sequences hybridize to nucleic acid  
20 sequences coding for NAP protein.

- The isolated NAPs of the present invention include those having variations in the disclosed amino acid sequence or sequences, including fragments, naturally occurring mutations, allelic variants, randomly generated  
25 artificial mutants and intentional sequence variations, all of which conserve anticoagulant activity. The term "fragments" refers to any part of the sequence which contains fewer amino acids than the complete protein, as for example, partial sequences excluding portions at the  
30 amino-terminus, carboxy-terminus or between the amino-terminus and carboxy-terminus of the complete protein.

- The isolated NAPs of the present invention also include proteins having a recombinant amino acid sequence or sequences which conserve the anticoagulant activity of  
35 the NAP domain amino acid sequence or sequences. Thus, as used herein, the phrase "NAP protein" or the term "protein" when referring to a protein comprising a NAP domain, means, without discrimination, native NAP protein and NAP protein made by recombinant means. These  
40 recombinant proteins include hybrid proteins, such as fusion proteins, proteins resulting from the expression of multiple genes within the expression vector, proteins

5 resulting from expression of multiple genes within the  
chromosome of the host cell, and may include a polypeptide  
having anticoagulant activity of a disclosed protein  
linked by peptide bonds to a second polypeptide. The  
recombinant proteins also include variants of the NAP  
10 domain amino acid sequence or sequences of the present  
invention that differ only by conservative amino acid  
substitution. Conservative amino acid substitutions are  
defined as "sets" in Table 1 of Taylor, W.R., J. Mol.  
Biol., 188:233 (1986). The recombinant proteins also  
15 include variants of the disclosed isolated NAP domain  
amino acid sequence or sequences of the present invention  
in which amino acid substitutions or deletions are made  
which conserve the anticoagulant activity of the isolated  
NAP domain sequence or sequences.

20 One preferred embodiment of the present invention is  
a protein isolated by biochemical methods from the  
nematode, *Ancylostoma caninum*, as described in Example 1.  
This protein increases the clotting time of human plasma  
in the PT and aPTT assays, contains one NAP domain, and is  
25 characterized by an N-terminus having the amino acid  
sequence, Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp-Leu-  
Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92], and a molecular weight of about 8.7  
kilodaltons to about 8.8 kilodaltons as determined by mass  
spectrometry.

30 Further preferred embodiments of the present  
invention include the proteins having anticoagulant  
activity made by recombinant methods from the cDNA library  
isolated from the nematode, *Ancylostoma caninum*, for  
example, AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4 or 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID.  
35 NO. 6 or 41], Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7], Pro-AcaNAP6  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 8], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47  
40 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59];  
isolated from the nematode, *Ancylostoma ceylanium*, for  
example, AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO.

5 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58]; isolated from the  
nematode, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, for example, AduNAP4  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 55] and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65]; isolated  
from the nematode *Heligmosmoides polygyrus*, for example,  
HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60]; and the nematode *Necator*  
10 *americanus*, for example, NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. The  
amino acid sequences of these proteins are shown in  
Figures 11 and 16 and elsewhere. Each such preferred  
embodiment increases the clotting time of human plasma in  
the PT and aPTT assays and contains at least one NAP  
15 domain.

With respect to "isolated proteins", the proteins of  
the present invention are isolated by methods of protein  
purification well known in the art, or as disclosed below.  
They may be isolated from a natural source, from a  
20 chemical mixture after chemical synthesis on a solid phase  
or in solution such as solid-phase automated peptide  
synthesis, or from a cell culture after production by  
recombinant methods.

As described further hereinbelow, the present  
25 invention also contemplates pharmaceutical compositions  
comprising NAP and methods of using NAP to inhibit the  
process of blood coagulation and associated thrombosis.  
Oligonucleotide probes useful for identifying NAP nucleic  
acid in a sample also are within the purview of the  
30 present invention, as described more fully hereinbelow.

#### 1. NAP Isolated From Natural Sources.

The preferred isolated proteins (NAPs) of the present  
invention may be isolated and purified from natural  
35 sources. Preferred as natural sources are nematodes;  
suitable nematodes include intestinal nematodes such as  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus* and *Heligmosomoides*  
*polygyrus*. Especially preferred as a natural source is  
40 the hematophagous nematode, the hookworm, *Ancylostoma*  
*caninum*.

5       The preferred proteins of the present invention are  
isolated and purified from their natural sources by  
methods known in the biochemical arts. These methods  
include preparing a soluble extract and enriching the  
extract using chromatographic methods on different solid  
10 support matrices. Preferred methods of purification would  
include preparation of a soluble extract of a nematode in  
0.02 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.4 buffer containing various protease  
inhibitors, followed by sequential chromatography of the  
extract through columns containing Concanavalin-A  
15 Sepharose matrix, Poros20 HQ cation-ion exchange matrix,  
Superdex30 gel filtration matrix and a C18 reverse-phase  
matrix. The fractions collected from such chromatography  
columns may be selected by their ability to increase the  
clotting time of human plasma, as measured by the PT and  
20 aPTT assays, or their ability to inhibit factor Xa  
amidolytic activity as measured in a colorimetric  
amidolytic assay using purified enzyme, or by other  
methods disclosed in Examples A to F herein. An example  
of a preferred method of purification of an isolated  
25 protein of the present invention would include that as  
disclosed in Example 1.

The preferred proteins of the present invention, when  
purified from a natural source, such as *Ancylostoma*  
*caninum*, as described, include those which contain the  
30 amino acid sequence: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-  
Glu-Trp-Leu-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92]. Especially preferred  
are the purified proteins having this amino acid sequence  
at its amino terminus, such as shown in Figure 2 (AcaNAP5  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 4]) or Figure 4 (AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]).  
35 One preferred protein of the present invention was  
demonstrated to have the amino acid sequence, Lys-Ala-Tyr-  
Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp-Leu-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92]  
at its amino-terminus and a molecular weight of 8.7 to 8.8  
kilodaltons, as determined by mass spectrometry.

5 2. NAP Made by Chemical Synthesis.

The preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention may be synthesized by standard methods known in the chemical arts.

10 The isolated proteins of the present invention may be prepared using solid-phase synthesis, such as that described by Merrifield, J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 85:2149 (1964) or other equivalent methods known in the chemical arts, such as the method described by Houghten in Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 82:5132 (1985).

15 Solid-phase synthesis is commenced from the C-terminus of the peptide by coupling a protected amino acid or peptide to a suitable insoluble resin. Suitable resins include those containing chloromethyl, bromomethyl, hydroxymethyl, aminomethyl, benzhydryl, and t-  
20 alkylloxycarbonylhydrazide groups to which the amino acid can be directly coupled.

In this solid phase synthesis, the carboxy terminal amino acid, having its alpha amino group and, if necessary, its reactive side chain group suitably protected, is first  
25 coupled to the insoluble resin. After removal of the alpha amino protecting group, such as by treatment with trifluoroacetic acid in a suitable solvent, the next amino acid or peptide, also having its alpha amino group and, if necessary, any reactive side chain group or groups suitably  
30 protected, is coupled to the free alpha amino group of the amino acid coupled to the resin. Additional suitably protected amino acids or peptides are coupled in the same manner to the growing peptide chain until the desired amino acid sequence is achieved. The synthesis may be done  
35 manually, by using automated peptide synthesizers, or by a combination of these.

The coupling of the suitably protected amino acid or peptide to the free alpha amino group of the resin-bound amino acid can be carried out according to conventional  
40 coupling methods, such as the azide method, mixed anhydride method, DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide) method, activated ester method (p-nitrophenyl ester or N-hydroxysuccinimide

004020 9335450



5 ester), BOP (benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris (diamino)  
phosphonium hexafluorophosphate) method or Woodward reagent  
K method.

It is common in peptide synthesis that the protecting  
groups for the alpha amino group of the amino acids or  
10 peptides coupled to the growing peptide chain attached to  
the insoluble resin will be removed under conditions which  
do not remove the side chain protecting groups. Upon  
completion of the synthesis, it is also common that the  
peptide is removed from the insoluble resin, and during or  
15 after such removal, the side chain protecting groups are  
removed.

Suitable protecting groups for the alpha amino group  
of all amino acids and the omega amino group of lysine  
include benzyloxycarbonyl, isonicotinylloxycarbonyl,  
20 o-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrophenylloxycarbonyl,  
p-methoxyphenylloxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl,  
t-amylloxycarbonyl, adamantylloxycarbonyl, 2-(4-biphenyl)-2-  
propylloxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl,  
methylsulfonylethoxycarbonyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthalyl,  
25 formyl, 2-nitrophenylsulfphenyl, diphenylphosphinothioyl,  
dimethylphosphinothioyl, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the carboxy group of  
aspartic acid and glutamic acid include benzyl ester,  
cyclohexyl ester, 4-nitrobenzyl ester, t-butyl ester,  
30 4-pyridylmethyl ester, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the guanidino group of  
arginine include nitro, p-toluenesulfonyl,  
benzyloxycarbonyl, adamantylloxycarbonyl,  
p-methoxybenzenesulfonyl, 4-methoxy-2,6-  
35 dimethylbenzenesulfonyl, 1,3,5-trimethylphenylsulfonyl, and  
the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the thiol group of  
cysteine include p-methoxybenzyl, triphenylmethyl,  
acetylaminomethyl, ethylcarbamoyle, 4-methylbenzyl, 2,4,6-  
40 trimethylbenzyl, and the like.

5        Suitable protecting groups for the hydroxy group of  
serine include benzyl, t-butyl, acetyl, tetrahydropyranyl,  
and the like.

      The completed peptide may be cleaved from the resin by  
treatment with liquid hydrofluoric acid containing one or  
10 more thio-containing scavengers at reduced temperatures.  
The cleavage of the peptide from the resin by such  
treatment will also remove all side chain protecting groups  
from the peptide.

      The cleaved peptide is dissolved in dilute acetic acid  
15 followed by filtration, then is allowed to refold and  
establish proper disulfide bond formation by dilution to a  
peptide concentration of about 0.5 mM to about 2 mM in a  
0.1 M acetic acid solution. The pH of this solution is  
adjusted to about 8.0 using ammonium hydroxide and the  
20 solution is stirred open to air for about 24 to about 72  
hours.

      The refolded peptide is purified by chromatography,  
preferably by high pressure liquid chromatography on a  
reverse phase column, eluting with a gradient of  
25 acetonitrile in water (also containing 0.1% trifluoroacetic  
acid), with the preferred gradient running from 0 to about  
80% acetonitrile in water. Upon collection of fractions  
containing the pure peptide, the fractions are pooled and  
lyophilized to the solid peptide.

30

### 3. NAP Made By Recombinant Methods.

      Alternatively, the preferred isolated NAPs of the  
present invention may be made by recombinant DNA methods  
taught herein and well known in the biological arts.

35 Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., *Molecular  
Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition*, volumes 1 to  
3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989).

      Recombinant DNA methods allow segments of genetic  
information, DNA, from different organisms, to be joined  
40 together outside of the organisms from which the DNA was  
obtained and allow this hybrid DNA to be incorporated into

5 a cell that will allow the production of the protein for which the original DNA encodes.

Genetic information encoding a protein of the present invention may be obtained from the genomic DNA or mRNA of an organism by methods well known in the art. Preferred  
10 methods of obtaining this genetic information include isolating mRNA from an organism, converting it to its complementary DNA (cDNA), incorporating the cDNA into an appropriate cloning vector, and identifying the clone which contains the recombinant cDNA encoding the desired protein  
15 by means of hybridization with appropriate oligonucleotide probes constructed from known sequences of the protein.

The genetic information in the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention may be ligated into an expression vector, the vector introduced into host  
20 cells, and the genetic information expressed as the protein for which it encodes.

(A) Preparation of cDNA Library.

Preferred natural sources of mRNA from which to  
25 construct a cDNA library are nematodes which include intestinal nematodes such as *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus* and *Heligmosomoides polygyrus*. Especially preferred as a natural source of mRNA is the hookworm  
30 nematode, *Ancylostoma caninum*.

Preferred methods of isolating mRNA encoding a protein of the present invention, along with other mRNA, from an organism include chromatography on poly U or poly T affinity gels. Especially preferred methods of isolating  
35 the mRNA from nematodes include the procedure and materials provided in the QuickPrep mRNA Purification kit (Pharmacia).

Preferred methods of obtaining double-stranded cDNA from isolated mRNA include synthesizing a single-stranded  
40 cDNA on the mRNA template using a reverse transcriptase, degrading the RNA hybridized to the cDNA strand using a ribonuclease (RNase), and synthesizing a complementary DNA

- 5 strand by using a DNA polymerase to give a double-stranded  
cDNA. Especially preferred methods include those wherein  
about 3 micrograms of mRNA isolated from a nematode is  
converted into double-stranded cDNA making use of Avian  
Myeloblastosis Virus reverse transcriptase, RNase H, and *E.*  
10 *coli* DNA polymerase I and T4 DNA polymerase.

- cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention,  
along with the other cDNA in the library constructed as  
above, are then ligated into cloning vectors. Cloning  
vectors include a DNA sequence which accommodates the cDNA  
15 from the cDNA library. The vectors containing the cDNA  
library are introduced into host cells that can exist in a  
stable manner and provide a environment in which the  
cloning vector is replicated. Suitable cloning vectors  
include plasmids, bacteriophages, viruses and cosmids.  
20 Preferred cloning vectors include the bacteriophages.  
Cloning vectors which are especially preferred include the  
bacteriophage, lambda gt11 Sfi-Not vector.

- The construction of suitable cloning vectors  
containing the cDNA library and control sequences employs  
25 standard ligation and restriction techniques which are well  
known in the art. Isolated plasmids, DNA sequences or  
synthesized oligonucleotides are cleaved, tailored and  
religated in the form desired.

- With respect to restriction techniques, site-specific  
30 cleavage of cDNA is performed by treating with suitable  
restriction enzyme under conditions which are generally  
understood in the art, and the particulars of which are  
specified by the manufacturer of these commercially  
available restriction enzymes. For example, see the  
35 product catalogs of New England Biolabs, Promega and  
Stratagene Cloning Systems.

- Generally, about 1 microgram of the cDNA is cleaved by  
treatment in about one unit of a restriction enzyme in  
about 20 microliters of buffer solution. Typically, an  
40 excess of restriction enzyme is used to ensure complete  
cleavage of the cDNA. Incubation times of about 1 to 2  
hours at about 37°C are usually used, though exceptions are

5 known. After each cleavage reaction, the protein may be removed by extraction with phenol/chloroform, optionally followed by chromatography over a gel filtration column, such as Sephadex® G50. Alternatively, cleaved cDNA fragments may be separated by their sizes by  
10 electrophoresis in polyacrylamide or agarose gels and isolated using standard techniques. A general description of size separations is found in Methods of Enzymology, 65:499-560 (1980).

The restriction enzyme-cleaved cDNA fragments are then  
15 ligated into a cloning vector.

With respect to ligation techniques, blunt-end ligations are usually performed in about 15 to about 30 microliters of a pH 7.5 buffer comprising about 1 mM ATP and about 0.3 to 0.6 (Weiss) units of T4 DNA ligase at  
20 about 14°C. Intermolecular "sticky end" ligations are usually performed at about 5 to 100 nanomolar total-end DNA concentrations. Intermolecular blunt-end ligations (usually employing about 10 to 30-fold molar excess of linkers) are performed at about 1 micromolar total-end DNA  
25 concentrations.

(B) Preparation of cDNA Encoding NAP.

Cloning vectors containing the cDNA library prepared as disclosed are introduced into host cells, the host cells  
30 are cultured, plated, and then probed with a hybridization probe to identify clones which contain the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention. Preferred host cells include bacteria when phage cloning vectors are used. Especially preferred host cells include *E. coli*  
35 strains such as strain Y1090.

Alternatively, the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention may be obtained by expression of such protein on the outer surface of a filamentous phage and then isolating such phage by binding them to a target  
40 protein involved in blood coagulation.

An important and well known feature of the genetic code is its redundancy - more than one triplet nucleotide

5 sequence codes for one amino acid. Thus, a number of  
different nucleotide sequences are possible for recombinant  
cDNA molecules which encode a particular amino acid  
sequence for a NAP of the present invention. Such  
nucleotide sequences are considered functionally equivalent  
10 since they can result in the production of the same amino  
acid sequence in all organisms. Occasionally, a methylated  
variant of a purine or pyrimidine may be incorporated into  
a given nucleotide sequence. However, such methylations do  
not affect the coding relationship in any way.

15

(1) Using Oligonucleotide Probes.

Hybridization probes and primers are oligonucleotide  
sequences which are complementary to all or part of the  
recombinant cDNA molecule that is desired. They may be  
20 prepared using any suitable method, for example, the  
phosphotriester and phosphodiester methods, described  
respectively in Narang, S.A. et al., Methods in Enzymology,  
68:90 (1979) and Brown, E.L. et al., Methods in Enzymology,  
68:109 (1979), or automated embodiments thereof. In one  
25 such embodiment, diethylphosphoramidites are used as  
starting materials and may be synthesized as described by  
Beaucage et al., Tetrahedron Letters, 22:1859-1862 (1981).  
One method for synthesizing oligonucleotides on a modified  
solid support is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,458,066.  
30 Probes differ from primers in that they are labelled with  
an enzyme, such as horseradish peroxidase, or radioactive  
atom, such as  $^{32}\text{P}$ , to facilitate their detection. A  
synthesized probe is radiolabeled by nick translation using  
*E. coli* DNA polymerase I or by end labeling using alkaline  
35 phosphatase and T4 bacteriophage polynucleotide kinase.

Preferred hybridization probes include oligonucleotide  
sequences which are complementary to a stretch of the  
single-stranded cDNA encoding a portion of the amino acid  
sequence of a NAP purified from a nematode, such as the  
40 hookworm, *Ancylostoma caninum*. For example, a portion of  
the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (AcaNAP5) [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 4] or Figure 4 (AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]) can be

5 used. Especially preferred hybridization probes include those wherein their oligonucleotide sequence is complementary to the stretch of the single-stranded cDNA encoding the amino acid sequence: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp [SEQ. ID. NO. 93]. Such hybridization  
10 probes include the degenerate probe having the oligonucleotide sequence: AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 94], wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine. A preferred recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein of the present invention is  
15 identified by its ability to hybridize to this probe.

Preferred hybridization probes also include the pair NAP-1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] and NAP-4.RC [SEQ. ID. NO. 91], and the pair YG109 [SEQ. ID. NO. 88] and YG103 [SEQ. ID. NO. 89], both of which are described in Examples 13 and 12,  
20 respectively.

Upon identification of the clone containing the desired cDNA, amplification is used to produce large quantities of a gene encoding a protein of the present invention in the form of a recombinant cDNA molecule.

25 Preferred methods of amplification include the use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). See, e.g., *PCR Technology*, W.H. Freeman and Company, New York (Edit. Erlich, H.A. 1992). PCR is an *in vitro* amplification method for the synthesis of specific DNA sequences. In  
30 PCR, two oligonucleotide primers that hybridize to opposite strands and flank the region of interest in the cDNA of the clone are used. A repetitive series of cycles involving cDNA denaturation into single strands, primer annealing to the single-stranded cDNA, and the extension of the annealed  
35 primers by DNA polymerase results in number of copies of cDNA, whose termini are defined by the 5-ends of the primers, approximately doubling at every cycle. *Ibid.*, p.1. Through PCR amplification, the coding domain and any additional primer encoded information such as restriction  
40 sites or translational signals (signal sequences, start codons and/or stop codons) of the recombinant cDNA molecule to be isolated is obtained.

5 Preferred conditions for amplification of cDNA include those using Taq polymerase and involving 30 temperature cycles of: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C. Preferred primers include the oligo(dT)-NotI primer, AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)<sub>15</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 95], obtained  
 10 from Promega Corp. in combination with either (i) the degenerate primer having the oligonucleotide sequence: AAR GCi TAY Cci GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 94], wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine, or (ii) the lambda gt11 primer #1218, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG  
 15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 96], obtained from New England Biolabs.

The nucleic acid sequence of a recombinant cDNA molecule made as disclosed is determined by methods based on the dideoxy method of Sanger, F. et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 74:5463 (1977) as further described by  
 20 Messing, et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 9:309 (1981).

Preferred recombinant cDNA molecules made as disclosed include those having the nucleic acid sequences of Figures 1, 3, 7, 9, 13, and 14.

## 25 (2) Using NAP cDNAs As Probes.

Also especially preferred as hybridization probes are oligonucleotide sequences encoding substantially all of the amino acid sequence of a NAP purified from the nematode, the hookworm, *Ancylostoma caninum*. Especially  
 30 preferred probes include those derived from the AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 genes and having the following nucleic acid sequences (AcaNAP5 gene): AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GAC TGT GGA ACT CAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AAT GAG GAA CCC CCT GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGC  
 35 TCA CGT GGT TGT TTA TTA CCT CCT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA GAC GGA TTC TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AGG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 1], or Figure 3 (AcaNAP6 gene): AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GTC TGT GGA ACT AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC  
 40 AAG TGC AGT GAG GAA GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGA TCA TTT TCT TGT CCG GGT CCC GCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAC GGA TTC TAC



5 AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AAG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC  
CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 2].

Preferred hybridization probes also include sequences encoding a substantial part of the amino acid sequence of a NAP, such as the PCR fragment generated with the primer  
10 couple NAP-1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] and NAP-4.RC [SEQ. ID. NO. 91] as described in Example 13.

(3) Using Phage Display.

Disclosed herein is a method to select cDNAs encoding  
15 the proteins of the present invention from whole cDNA libraries making use of filamentous phage display technology. Current display technology with filamentous phage relies on the in-frame insertion of coding regions of interest into gene 3 or gene 8 which code for the  
20 attachment protein and major coat protein of the phage, respectively. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various difficulties are inherent in performing this with a vast mixture of cDNAs of unknown sequence and that the most practical way to obtain functional display of  
25 cDNA products would consist of fusing the cDNAs through their 5'-end. Indeed, cDNA libraries of sufficient size may contain several cDNAs which derive from the same mRNA but which are 5'-terminally truncated at various positions such that some of them may be expressed as fusion  
30 products. A strategy along this line, which relies on the ability of the leucine zippers Jun and Fos to form heterodimers was recently described. See, Cramer, R. and Suter, M., Gene, 137:69-75 (1993).

We have found a novel alternative and direct way to  
35 covalently link cDNA gene products to the phage surface; the finding is based on the observation that proteins fused to the C-terminus of phage coat protein 6 can be functionally displayed. This observation has led to the development of a phagemid system as described herein which  
40 allows the expression of functionally displayed cDNA products, which in turn permits the affinity-selection of phage particles which contain the cDNA required for the

5 production of the displayed cDNA product. This system  
provides the basis for the isolation of cDNAs which encode  
a protein of the present invention. Once isolated,  
recombinant cDNA molecules containing such cDNA can be  
used for expression of the proteins of the present  
10 invention in other expression systems. The recombinant  
cDNA molecules made in this way are considered to be  
within the scope of the present invention.

Recombinant cDNA molecules of the present invention  
are isolated by preparing a cDNA library from a natural  
15 source (as for example, a nematode such as a hookworm),  
ligating this cDNA library into appropriate phagemid  
vectors, transforming host cells with these vectors  
containing the cDNAs, culturing the host cells, infecting  
the transformed cells with an appropriate helper phage,  
20 separating phage from the host cell culture, separating  
phage expressing a protein of the present invention on its  
surface, isolating these phage, and isolating a  
recombinant cDNA molecule from such phage.

The phagemid vectors are constructed using the pUC119  
25 expression vector described by Vieira, J. and Messing, J.,  
Methods in Enzymology, 153:3-11 (1987). The filamentous  
phage gene 6 encoding a surface protein of the phage is  
modified on its 5' and 3' ends by the addition of HindIII  
and SfiI restriction sites, respectively, by use of three  
30 forward primers and one backward primer using PCR. This  
results in three DNA fragments which are further modified  
by addition to their 3' ends of NotI and BamHI restriction  
sites by PCR. After separate digestion of the three DNA  
fragments with HindIII and BamHI, the three DNA fragments  
35 are ligated into the pUC119 to give pDONG61, pDONG62 and  
pDONG63 expression vectors. These vectors permit the  
insertion of cDNA as SfiI-NotI fragments into them.

cDNA libraries are prepared from natural sources,  
such as nematodes, as described in Examples 2, 9, and 13.  
40 Preferred nematodes from which to make such libraries  
include the intestinal nematodes such as *Ancylostoma*

5 *caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*,  
*Necator americanus* and *Heligmosomoides polygyrus*.

A cDNA library as SfiI-NotI fragments may be directly  
directionally ligated into the phagemid vectors pDONG61,  
pDONG62 and pDONG63. Alternatively, a cDNA library which  
10 has been ligated into the lambda gt11 phage vector as  
described in Example 2 can be recovered by PCR, followed  
by isolation with electrophoresis and then directional  
ligation into these vectors. In the latter approach,  
preferred conditions for PCR use Taq polymerase; the  
15 primers, lambda gt11 primer #1218 having the sequence  
GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG (New England Biolabs, Beverly,  
MA, USA) [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] and the oligo(dT)-NotI primer  
having the sequence, AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)<sub>15</sub>, (Promega Corp.)  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 95]; and 20 temperature cycles of 1 minute  
20 at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 3 minutes at 72°C, followed  
by 10 minutes at 65°C.

Host cells are transformed with the pDONG expression  
vectors containing a cDNA library. Preferred host cells  
include *E. coli* strains, with strain TG1 being especially  
25 preferred. Preferred methods for the transformation of *E.*  
*coli* host cells include electroporation.

The transformed cells are cultured at 37°C in LB  
medium supplemented with 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml  
carbenicillin until the optical absorbance at 600 nm  
30 reaches the value of 0.5 and then are infected with VCSM13  
helper phage (Stratagene) at a multiplicity of infection  
(moi) of 20.

The phage are separated from the culture by  
centrifugation, then are purified by precipitations with  
35 polyethylene glycol/sodium chloride.

The phage which express a NAP of the present  
invention on their surface are isolated by taking  
advantage of the ability of the NAP to bind to a target  
protein involved in blood coagulation, for example, Factor  
40 Xa.

Preferred methods of isolating such phage include a  
method comprising the steps of:

- 5 (1) combining a solution of factor Xa labelled to biotin  
with a solution of such phage;  
(2) incubating this mixture;  
(3) contacting a solid phase labelled with streptavidin  
with this mixture;  
10 (4) incubating the solid phase with the mixture;  
(5) removing the solid phase from the mixture and  
contacting the solid phase with buffer to remove unbound  
phage;  
(6) contacting the solid phase with a second buffer to  
15 remove the bound phage from the solid phase;  
(7) isolating such phage;  
(8) transforming host cells with such phage;  
(9) culturing the transformed host cells;  
(10) infecting transformed host cells with VCSM13 helper  
20 phage;  
(11) isolating the phage from the host cell culture; and  
(12) repeating steps (1) to (11) four more times.

An especially preferred method of isolating such  
phage include the method as detailed in Example 10.

- 25 Single-stranded DNA was prepared from the isolated  
phages and their inserts 3' to the filamentous phage gene  
6 sequenced.

Figure 9 depicts the recombinant cDNA molecule,  
AcaNAPc2, isolated by the phage display method. The  
30 deduced amino acid sequence of the protein of the present  
invention encoded by AcaNAPc2 is also shown in this figure.

(C) Preparation of Recombinant NAP.

- The recombinant cDNA molecules of the present  
35 invention when isolated as disclosed are used to obtain  
expression of the NAPs of the present invention.  
Generally, a recombinant cDNA molecule of the present  
invention is incorporated into an expression vector, this  
expression vector is introduced into an appropriate host  
40 cell, the host cell is cultured, and the expressed protein  
is isolated.

5        Expression vectors are DNA sequences that are required  
for the transcription of cloned copies of genes and  
translation of their mRNAs in an appropriate host. These  
vectors can express either procaryotic or eucaryotic genes  
in a variety of cells such as bacteria, yeast, mammalian,  
10 plant and insect cells. Proteins may also be expressed in  
a number of virus systems.

Suitably constructed expression vectors contain an  
origin of replication for autonomous replication in host  
cells, or are capable of integrating into the host cell  
15 chromosomes. Such vectors will also contain selective  
markers, a limited number of useful restriction enzyme  
sites, a high copy number, and strong promoters. Promoters  
are DNA sequences that direct RNA polymerase to bind to DNA  
and initiate RNA synthesis; strong promoters cause such  
20 initiation at high frequency. The preferred expression  
vectors of the present invention are operatively linked to  
a recombinant cDNA molecule of the present invention, i.e.,  
the vectors are capable directing both replication of the  
attached recombinant cDNA molecule and expression of the  
25 protein encoded by the recombinant cDNA molecule.  
Expression vectors may include, but are not limited to  
cloning vectors, modified cloning vectors and specifically  
designed plasmids or viruses.

Suitable host cells for expression of the proteins of  
30 the present invention include bacteria, yeast, mammalian,  
plant and insect cells. With each type of cell and species  
therein certain expression vectors are appropriate as will  
be disclosed below.

Procaryotes may be used for expression of the  
35 proteins of the present invention. Suitable bacteria host  
cells include the various strains of *E. coli*, *Bacillus*  
*subtilis*, and various species of *Pseudomonas*. In these  
systems, plasmid vectors which contain replication sites  
and control sequences derived from species compatible with  
40 the host are used. Suitable vectors for *E. coli* are  
derivatives of pBR322, a plasmid derived from an *E. coli*  
species by Bolivar et al., *Gene*, 2:95 (1977). Common

- 5 procaryotic control sequences, which are defined herein to include promoters for transcription, initiation, optionally with an operator, along with ribosome binding site sequences, include the beta-lactamase and lactose promoter systems (Chang et al., Nature, 198:1056 (1977)), the
- 10 tryptophan promoter system (Goeddel et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 8:4057 (1980)) and the lambda-derived- $P_L$  promoter and N-gene ribosome binding site (Shimatake et al., Nature, 292:128 (1981)). However, any available promoter system compatible with procaryotes can be used. Preferred
- 15 procaryote expression systems include *E. coli* and their expression vectors.

Eucaryotes may be used for expression of the proteins of the present invention. Eucaryotes are usually represented by the yeast and mammalian cells. Suitable

20 yeast host cells include *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Pichia pastoris*. Suitable mammalian host cells include COS and CHO (chinese hamster ovary) cells.

- Expression vectors for the eucaryotes are comprised of promoters derived from appropriate eucaryotic genes.
- 25 Suitable promoters for yeast cell expression vectors include promoters for synthesis of glycolytic enzymes, including those for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase gene in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (Hitzman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255:2073 (1980)) and those for the metabolism of methanol
- 30 as the alcohol oxidase gene in *Pichia pastoris* (Stroman et al., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,808,537 and 4,855,231). Other suitable promoters include those from the enolase gene (Holland, M.J. et al., J. Biol. Chem., 256:1385 (1981)) or the Leu2 gene obtained from YEp13 (Broach, J. et al., Gene,
- 35 8:121 (1978)).

Preferred yeast expression systems include *Pichia pastoris* and their expression vectors. NAP-encoding cDNAs expressed in *Pichia pastoris* optionally may be mutated to encode a NAP protein that incorporates a proline residue at

40 the C-terminus. In some instances the NAP protein is expressed at a higher level and can be more resistant to

5 of NAP, to the uninhibited velocity in the presence of  
free fXa alone ( $V_0$ ) were plotted against the corresponding  
concentrations of NAP. These data were then directly fit  
to the same equation for tight-binding inhibitors, used  
in Example E.1., from which the apparent equilibrium  
10 dissociation inhibitory constant  $K_i^*$  was calculated.

Table 6 below gives the  $K_i^*$  values of recombinant  
AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62],  
AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]  
(prepared in *Pichia pastoris*, as described) in inhibitory  
15 assays of rFVIIa/rTF activity. The data shows the utility  
of AcaNAPc2 and AceNAP4 as potent inhibitors of the human  
rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex in the absence and presence of  
either free FXa or active site-blocked FXa. The *in vitro*  
activity of AcaNAPc2P (see Example 17) was substantially  
20 the same as AcaNAPc2.

Table 6

NAP Compound	$K_i^*$ (pM)				
	Amidolytic Assay		$^3\text{H}$ -FIX Activation		
	No FXa Addition	Plus EGR- FXa	No FXa Addition	+ free FXa	+ EGR-FXa
AcaNAPc2	NI	$36 \pm 20$	NI	$35 \pm 5$	$8.4 \pm 1.5$
AceNAP4	$59,230 \pm$ $3,600$	$378 \pm 37$	ND	ND	ND
AcaNAP5	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI
AcaNAP6	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI

25 NI=no inhibition  
ND=not determined

004020-3535460

5 Example FIn vivo Models of NAP activity(1) Evaluation of the antithrombotic activity of NAP in the rat model of FeCl<sub>3</sub>-induced platelet-dependent arterial thrombosis

10 The antithrombotic (prevention of thrombus formation) properties of NAP were evaluated using the established experimental rat model of acute vascular thrombosis.

The rat FeCl<sub>3</sub> model is a well characterized model of platelet dependent, arterial thrombosis which has been  
15 used to evaluate potential antithrombotic compounds. Kurz, K. D., Main, B. W., and Sandusky, G. E., *Thromb. Res.*, 60: 269-280 (1990). In this model a platelet-rich, occlusive thrombus is formed in a segment of the rat carotid artery treated locally with a fresh solution of FeCl<sub>3</sub> absorbed to  
20 a piece of filter paper. The FeCl<sub>3</sub> is thought to diffuse into the treated segment of artery and cause de-endothelialization of the affected vessel surface. This results in the exposure of blood to subendothelial structures which in turn cause platelet adherence,  
25 thrombin formation and platelet aggregation. The net result is occlusive thrombus formation. The effect of a test compound on the incidence of occlusive thrombus formation following application of FeCl<sub>3</sub> is monitored by ultrasonic flowtometry and is used as the primary end  
30 point. The use of flowtometry to measure carotid artery blood flow, is a modification of the original procedure in which thermal detection of clot formation was employed. Kurz, K. D., Main, B. W., and Sandusky, G. E., *Thromb. Res.*, 60: 269-280 (1990).

35

(a) Intravenous administration

Male Harlan Sprague Dawley rats (420-450 g) were acclimated at least 72 hours prior to use and fasted for 12 hours prior to surgery with free access to water. The  
40 animals were prepared, anesthetized with Nembutal followed by the insertion of catheters for blood pressure monitoring, drug and anesthesia delivery. The left



5 carotid artery was isolated by making a midline cervical  
incision followed by blunt dissection and spreading  
techniques to separate a 2 cm segment of the vessel from  
the carotid sheath. A silk suture is inserted under the  
proximal and distal ends of the isolated vessel to provide  
10 clearance for the placement of a ultrasonic flow probe  
(Transonic) around the proximal end of the vessel. The  
probe is then secured with a stationary arm.

Following surgery the animals were randomized in  
either a control (saline) or treatment (recombinant  
15 AcaNAP5) group. The test compound (prepared in P. pastoris  
according to Example 3) was administered as a single  
intravenous bolus at the doses outlined in Table 7 after  
placement of the flow probe and 5 min prior to the  
thrombogenic stimulus. At t=0, a 3mm diameter piece of  
20 filter paper (Whatman #3) soaked with 10  $\mu$ L of a 35%  
solution of fresh FeCl<sub>3</sub> (made up in water) was applied to  
the segment of isolated carotid artery distal to the flow  
probe. Blood pressure, blood flow, heart rate, and  
respiration were monitored for 60 minutes. The incidence  
25 of occlusion (defined as the attainment of zero blood  
flow) was recorded as the primary end point.

The efficacy of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] as an  
antithrombotic agent in preventing thrombus formation in  
this in vivo model was demonstrated by the dose-dependent  
30 reduction in the incidence of thrombotic occlusion, as  
shown in Table 7 below.

004955-020400

5

Table 7

Treatment Group	Dose (mg/kg)	n	Incidence of Occlusion
Saline	-----	8	8/8
AcaNAP5	0.001	8	7/8
AcaNAP5	0.003	8	5/8
AcaNAP5	0.01	8	3/8*
AcaNAP5	0.03	8	1/8*
AcaNAP5	0.1	8	0/8*
AcaNAP5	0.3	4	0/4*
AcaNAP5	1.0	2	0/2*

\*- $p \leq 0.05$  from saline control by Fishers test

- 10        The effective dose which prevents 50% of thrombotic occlusions in this model (ED<sub>50</sub>) can be determined from the above data by plotting the incidence of occlusion versus the dose administered. This allows a direct comparison of the antithrombotic efficacy of AcaNAP5 with other
- 15        antithrombotic agents which have also been evaluated in this model as described above. Table 8 below lists the ED<sub>50</sub> values for several well known anticoagulant agents in this model compared to AcaNAP5.

004020" 9333450

5

Table 8

Compound	ED50 <sup>a</sup>
Standard Heparin	300 U/kg
Argatroban	3.8 mg/kg
Hirulog <sup>TM</sup>	3.0 mg/kg
rTAP <sup>b</sup>	0.6 mg/kg
AcaNAP5	0.0055 mg/kg

<sup>a</sup>ED50 is defined as the dose that prevents the incidence of complete thrombotic occlusion in 50% of animals tested

10 <sup>b</sup>-recombinant Tick Anticoagulant Peptide, Vlasuk et al. Thromb. Haemostas. 70: 212-216 (1993)

(b) Subcutaneous administration

The antithrombotic effect of AcaNAP5 compared to  
 15 Low Molecular Weight heparin (Enoxaparin; Lovenox, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer) after subcutaneous administration was evaluated in rats using the FeCl<sub>3</sub> model. The model was performed in an identical manner to that described above with the exception that the compound was administered  
 20 subcutaneously and efficacy was determined at two different times: 30 and 150 minutes after administration. To accomplish this, both carotid arteries were employed in a sequential manner. The results of these experiments indicate that AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] is an effective  
 25 antithrombotic agent in vivo after subcutaneous administration. The results are shown below in Table 9.

Table 9

Compound	30" ED50 <sup>a</sup> (mg/kg)	150" ED50 <sup>a</sup> (mg/kg)
Low Molecular Weight Heparin	30.0	15.0
AcaNAP5	0.07	0.015

30

<sup>a</sup>ED50 is defined as the dose that prevents the incidence of complete thrombotic occlusion in 50% of animals tested.

007020-958460

5 (2) Deep Wound Bleeding Measurement

A model of deep wound bleeding was used to measure the effect of NAP on bleeding and compare the effect with that of Low Molecular Weight Heparin.

Male rats were anesthetized and instrumented in an  
10 identical manner to those undergoing the FeCl<sub>3</sub> model.  
However, FeCl<sub>3</sub> was not applied to the carotid artery. The  
deep surgical wound in the neck that exposes the carotid  
artery was employed to quantify blood loss over time.  
Blood loss was measured over a period of 3.5 hours  
15 following subcutaneous administration of either AcaNAP5 or  
LMWH. The wound was packed with surgical sponges which  
were removed every 30 minutes. The sponges were  
subsequently immersed in Drabkin's reagent (sigma Chemical  
Co., St. Louis, MO) which lyses the red blood cells and  
20 reacts with hemoglobin in a colorimetric fashion. The  
colorimetric samples were then quantified by measuring  
absorbance at 550 nM, which provides a determination of  
the amount of blood in the sponge.

The dose response characteristics for both test  
25 compounds are shown in Figure 15 along with efficacy data  
for both compounds. AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] was much  
more potent than Low Molecular Weight heparin in  
preventing occlusive arterial thrombus formation in this  
model. Furthermore, animals treated with NAP bled less  
30 than those treated with Low Molecular Weight heparin.

The data presented in Tables 7 and 9 and Figure 15  
clearly demonstrate the effectiveness of NAP in preventing  
occlusive thrombus formation in this experimental model.  
The relevance of this data to preventing human thrombosis  
35 is clear when compared to the other anticoagulant agents,  
listed in Table 8. These agents were been evaluated in  
the same experimental models described therein, in an  
identical manner to that described for NAPs, and in this  
experimental model and have demonstrated antithrombotic  
40 efficacy in preventing thrombus formation clinically, as  
described in the following literature citations: Heparin-  
Hirsh, J. N. Engl. J. Med 324:1565-1574 1992, Cairns, J.A.

5 et al. Chest 102: 456S-481S (1992); Argatroban-Gold, H.K.  
et al. J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. 21: 1039-1047 (1993); and  
Hirulog™-Sharma, G.V.R.K. et al. Am. J. Cardiol. 72:  
1357-1360 (1993) and Lidón, R.M. et al.. Circulation 88:  
1495-1501 (1993).

10

Example G.

Pig Model Of Acute Coronary Artery Thrombosis

The protocol used in these studies is a modification  
of a thrombosis model which has been reported previously  
15 (Lucchesi, B.R., et al., (1994), Brit. J. Pharmacol.  
113:1333-1343).

Animals were anesthetized and instrumented with  
arterial and venous catheters (left common carotid and  
external jugular, respectively). A thoracotomy was made  
20 in the 4th intercostal space and the heart was exposed.  
The left anterior descending (LAD) coronary artery was  
isolated from the overlying connective tissue and was  
instrumented with a Doppler flow probe and a 17 gauge  
ligature stenosis. An anodal electrode also was implanted  
25 inside the vessel.

Baseline measurements were taken and the NAP or  
placebo to be tested was administered via the external  
jugular vein. Five minutes after administration, a direct  
current (300  $\mu$ A, DC) was applied to the stimulating  
30 electrode to initiate intimal damage to the coronary  
endothelium and begin thrombus formation. Current  
continued for a period of 3 hours. Animals were observed  
until either 1 hour after the cessation of current or the  
death of the animal, whichever came first.

35 Table 10 presents data demonstrating the incidence of  
occlusion in animals administered AcaNAP5 or AcaNAPc2P  
(see Example 17) at three increasing doses of NAP. The  
incidence of occlusion in the animals receiving placebo  
was 8/8 (100%). Time to occlusion in placebo treated  
40 animals was  $66.6 \pm 7.5$  min. (mean  $\pm$  sem). Vessels in  
AcaNAP treated pigs that failed to occlude during the 4  
hour period of observation were assigned an arbitrary time

004020-95536450

- 5 to occlusion of 240 minutes in order to facilitate statistical comparisons.

The data demonstrate AcaNAP5 and AcaNAPc2P were similarly efficacious in this setting; both prolonged the time to coronary artery occlusion in a dose dependent manner. Furthermore, both molecules significantly prolonged in time to occlusion at a dose (0.03 mg/kg i.v.) that did not produce significant elevations in bleeding. These data, and other, suggest AcaNAP5 and AcaNAPc2P have favorable therapeutic indices.

15

Table 10. Comparison of primary endpoints between AcaNAPc2P and AcaNAP5 after intravenous dosing in the pig model of acute coronary artery thrombosis.

20

Dose (i.v.) (mg/kg)	Incidence of Occlusion		Time of Occlusion (min)		Total Blood Loss (ml)	
	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P
0.01	6/6	6/6	107 ± 13.0	105 ± 6.2	2.8 ± 0.8	1.6 ± 0.3
0.03	5/6	4/6	150 ± 23.2	159 ± 27	5.6 ± 1.4	4.9 ± 1.4
0.10	4/6	2/6†	187 ± 22.9*	215 ± 25*	43.5 ± 18*	17.6 ± 7.9*

† p<0.05 vs saline (8/8), Fisher's Exact; \*p<0.05 vs saline, ANOVA, Dunnett's multiple comparison test.

5 Claims

1. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-

10 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA II], wherein

(a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;

(b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;

(c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid  
15 residues;

(d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

(e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;

(f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;

20 (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;

(h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;

(i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and

25 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;

wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid

30 residues.

2. The protein of claim 1, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues.

35

3. The protein of claim 1, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Lys,  
40 Thr, and Arg.

- 5           4.    The protein of claim 3, wherein A3 is selected  
from the group consisting of  
          Glu-Ala-Lys,  
          Glu-Arg-Lys,  
          Glu-Pro-Lys,  
10           Glu-Lys-Lys,  
          Glu-Ile-Thr,  
          Glu-His-Arg,  
          Glu-Leu-Lys, and  
          Glu-Thr-Lys.
- 15           5.    The protein of claim 1, wherein A4 is an amino  
acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 20           6.    The protein of claim 1, wherein A7 is Val.
7.    The protein of claim 1, wherein A7 is Ile.
8.    The protein of claim 1, wherein A8 includes the  
amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> [SEQ. ID.  
25 NO. 68], wherein  
          (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,  
          (b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the  
group consisting of Glu or Asp, and  
          (c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino  
30 acid residues.
9.    The protein of claim 8, wherein  
          (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
          (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is an independently selected amino acid  
35 residue,  
          (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
          (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
Phe, Tyr, and Leu,  
          (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
40           (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
          (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.



- 5           10. The protein of claim 9, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-  
A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
          Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
          Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
          Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
10          Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
          Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
11. The protein of claim 8, wherein  
          (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is an independently selected amino acid  
15    residue,  
          (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
          (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
          (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
          Phe, Tyr, and Leu,  
20          (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
          (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
          (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.
12. The protein of claim 11, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-  
25    A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
          Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
          Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
          Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
          Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
30          Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
13. The protein of claim 8, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-  
A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
          Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
35          Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
          Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
          Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
          Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
- 40          14. The protein of claim 1, wherein A10 includes an  
amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of  
          Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

5        Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
         Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
         Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

15        15. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes  
10        the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.  
         74].

15        16. The protein of claim 15 having a NAP domain with  
         an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that of  
15        AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

20        17. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes  
         the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.  
         75].

20        18. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes  
         the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID.  
         NO. 76].

25        19. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes  
         the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO.  
         77].

30        20. The protein of claim 1 derived from a nematode  
         species.

35        21. The protein of claim 20, wherein said nematode  
         species is selected from the group consisting of  
         *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
35        *duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
         *polygyrus*.

40        22. The protein of claim 1, wherein  
         (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and  
40        A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;  
         (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
         anionic charge;

- 5 (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val  
and Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from  
the group consisting of
- 10 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
- (e) A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the  
15 group consisting of
- Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 20
23. The protein of claim 22 having a NAP domain  
substantially the same as NAP domains selected from  
AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
- 25
24. The protein of claim 22 derived from a nematode  
species.
25. The protein of claim 24, wherein said nematode  
species is selected from the group consisting of
- 30 *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligmosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.
26. The protein of claim 1, wherein
- 35 (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of
- Glu-Ala-Lys,  
Glu-Arg-Lys,  
Glu-Pro-Lys,  
Glu-Lys-Lys,  
40 Glu-Ile-Thr,  
Glu-His-Arg,  
Glu-Leu-Lys, and

- 5           Glu-Thr-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
anionic charge;
- (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from  
10 the group consisting of  
          A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],  
          A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],  
          A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],  
          A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],  
15 and  
          A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],  
wherein at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp;
- (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid  
residues; and
- 20       (f) A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected  
from the group consisting of  
          Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
          Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
          Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
25       Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
27. The protein of claim 26 having a NAP domain  
substantially the same as NAP domains selected from  
AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].  
30
28. The protein of claim 26 derived from a nematode  
species.
29. The protein of claim 28, wherein said nematode  
35 species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligmosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.
- 40       30. An isolated protein having Factor Xa inhibitory  
activity selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

004020-2336450

5

31. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

10 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA II], wherein

(a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;

(b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;

15 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;

(d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

(e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;

20 (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;

(g) A7 is an amino acid residue;

(h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;

25 (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and

(j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;

wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP  
30 domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.

32. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are  
35 independently selected amino acid residues.

33. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and  
40 Thr, and A3<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg.

5        34. The cDNA molecule of claim 33, wherein A3 is  
selected from the group consisting of

          Glu-Ala-Lys,  
          Glu-Arg-Lys,  
          Glu-Pro-Lys,  
10        Glu-Lys-Lys,  
          Glu-Ile-Thr,  
          Glu-His-Arg,  
          Glu-Leu-Lys, and  
          Glu-Thr-Lys.

15

          35. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A4 is an  
amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

20        36. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A7 is  
Val.

          37. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A7 is  
Ile.

25        38. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A8  
includes an amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-  
A8<sub>g</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

          (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,  
          (b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the  
30        group consisting of Glu or Asp, and  
          (c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino  
acid residues.

35        39. The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein

          (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
          (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is an independently selected amino acid  
residue,  
          (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
          (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
40        Phe, Tyr, and Leu;  
          (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
          (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and

- 5 (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

40. The cDNA molecule of claim 39, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

- 10 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

- 15 41. The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein

(a) A8<sub>a</sub> is an independently selected amino acid residue,

- (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
(c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
20 (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
Phe, Tyr, and Leu,  
(e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
(f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
(g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

25

42. The cDNA molecule of claim 41, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

- 30 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

35 43. The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

- 40 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

5        44. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A10  
includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group  
consisting of

          Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
          Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
10        Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
          Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

          45. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10  
includes the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ.  
15 ID. NO. 74].

          46. The cDNA molecule of claim 45 having a  
nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding  
for AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].  
20

          47. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10  
includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 75].

25        48. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10  
includes the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 76].

          49. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10  
30 includes the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 77].

          50. The cDNA molecule of claim 31 derived from a  
nematode species.  
35

          51. The cDNA molecule of claim 50, wherein said  
nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
40 *polygyrus*.

          52. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein



- 5 (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and  
A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
anionic charge;
- (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val  
10 and Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from  
the group consisting of
- 15 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
- (e) A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the  
group consisting of
- 20 Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 25 53. The cDNA of claim 52 that is selected from cDNAs  
substantially the same as cDNAs coding for AcanAP5 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 3] and AcanAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].
- 30 54. The cDNA molecule of claim 52 derived from a  
nematode species.
55. The cDNA molecule of claim 54, wherein said  
nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
35 *duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.
56. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein
- (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of
- 40 Glu-Ala-Lys,  
Glu-Arg-Lys,  
Glu-Pro-Lys,

- 5           Glu-Lys-Lys,  
          Glu-Ile-Thr,  
          Glu-His-Arg,  
          Glu-Leu-Lys, and  
          Glu-Thr-Lys;
- 10       (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
          anionic charge;  
          (c) A7 is Val or Ile;  
          (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from  
          the group consisting of
- 15           A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],  
          A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],  
          A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],  
          A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],  
          and
- 20           A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],  
          wherein at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp;  
          (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid  
          residues; and  
          (f) A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected
- 25       from the group consisting of  
          Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val, [SEQ. ID. NO. 74]  
          Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
          Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
          Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 30
57. The cDNA molecule of claim 56 that is selected  
from cDNAs coding for a NAP domain substantially the same  
as NAP domains selected from AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and  
AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
- 35
58. The cDNA molecule of claim 56 derived from a  
nematode species.
59. The cDNA molecule of claim 58, wherein said
- 40       nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*

5 *polygyrus*.

60. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor  
Xa inhibitory activity selected from the group consisting  
of proteins having NAP domains substantially the same as  
10 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

61. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the  
protein of claim 1.

15 62. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the  
protein of claim 22.

63. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the  
protein of claim 26.  
20

64. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a  
protein selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

25 65. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein of claim 1 with a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

66. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
30 comprising administering a protein of claim 22 with a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

67. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein of claim 26 with a  
35 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

68. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein selected from the group  
consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ.  
40 ID. NO. 41].

69. A protein of claim 1, wherein said protein has

5 two NAP domains.

70. A protein of claim 22, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.

10 71. A protein of claim 26, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.

72. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:

15 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10

wherein

(a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 67 and 156;

(b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.  
20 157 to 159;

(c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 160 to 173.

(d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 174 and 175;

(e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 176 to 178;

(f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 179 and 180;

(g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 181 to 183; and  
30

(h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 184 to 204.

73. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each  
35 NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 (FORMULA III),

wherein

(a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino  
40 acid residues;

(b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;

(c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid

5 residues;

(d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

(e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;

(f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;

10 (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;

(h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;

(i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and

15 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;

wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid  
20 residues.

74. The protein of claim 73, wherein A3 has the sequence Asp-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues.

25

75. The protein of claim 73, wherein A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys.

76. The protein of claim 73, wherein A4 is an amino  
30 acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

77. The protein of claim 73, wherein A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>d</sub> are independently selected amino acid  
35 residues.

78. The protein of claim 77, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> is Leu and A5<sub>c</sub> is Arg.

40 79. The protein of claim 73, wherein A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.

5           80. The protein of claim 73, wherein A7 is Val.

81. The protein of claim 73, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

- 10           (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,  
             (b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and  
             (c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues.

15

82. The protein of claim 81, wherein

- (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
             (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is an independently selected amino acid residue,  
20           (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
             (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,  
             (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
             (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
25           (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

83. The protein of claim 82, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].

30           84. The protein of claim 81, wherein

- (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is an independently selected amino acid residue,  
             (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
             (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
35           (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,  
             (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
             (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
             (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

40

85. The protein of claim 84, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].

004020" 2336450

5

86. The protein of claim 73 derived from a nematode species.

87. The protein of claim 86, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

15

88. The protein of claim 73, wherein

(a) A3 is has the sequence Asp-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

20

(c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>d</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues, and

(d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.

25

89. The protein of claim 88 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

30

90. The protein of claim 88 derived from a nematode species.

91. The protein of claim 90, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

40

92. The protein of claim 73, wherein

(a) A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

- 5 (c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub>  
is Leu, A5<sub>c</sub> is Arg, and A5<sub>b</sub> and A5<sub>d</sub> are independently  
selected amino acid residues [SEQ. ID. NO. 357],  
(d) A7 is Val; and  
(e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-  
10 Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of  
A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp.

93. The protein of claim 92 having a NAP domain with  
an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP  
15 domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

94. The protein of claim 92 derived from a nematode  
species.

20 95. The protein of claim 94, wherein said nematode  
species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.

25 96. An isolated protein having Factor VIIa/TF  
inhibitory activity having a NAP domain with an amino acid  
sequence that is substantially the same as the NAP domain  
of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

30 97. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a  
protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or  
more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the  
sequence:

35 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA III], wherein

- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino  
acid residues;  
(b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;  
40 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid  
residues;  
(d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;



- 5 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
- (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
- 10 (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
- (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;
- wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently  
15 selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
- 20 98. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A3 has the sequence Asp-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 25 99. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys.
100. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 30 101. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>d</sub> are independently selected single amino acid residues.
- 35 102. The cDNA molecule of claim 101, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> is Leu and A5<sub>c</sub> is Arg.
103. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.
- 40 104. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A7 is Val.

5

105. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

- (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,
- 10 (b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- (c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues.

15 106. The cDNA molecule of claim 105, wherein

- (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is Glu or Asp,
- (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is an independently selected amino acid residue,
- (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,
- 20 (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
- (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,
- (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and
- (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

25

107. The cDNA molecule of claim 106, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].

30 108. The cDNA molecule of claim 105, wherein

- (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is an independently selected amino acid residue,
- (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp,
- (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,
- (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of
- 35 Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
- (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,
- (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and
- (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

40

109. The cDNA molecule of claim 108, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].

004020-95536460

- 5           110. The cDNA molecule of claim 97 derived from a nematode species.

111. The cDNA molecule of claim 110, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
10 *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

112. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein  
15       (a) A3 has the sequence Asp-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;  
         (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;  
         (c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub>  
20 through A5<sub>d</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], and  
         (d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.

- 25           113. The cDNA molecule of claim 112 having a nucleotide sequence coding for an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

- 30           114. The cDNA molecule of claim 112 derived from a nematode species.

115. The cDNA molecule of claim 114, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
35 *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

116. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein  
40       (a) A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys;  
         (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

- 5 (c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 129], wherein A5<sub>a</sub> is Leu, A5<sub>c</sub> is Arg, and A5<sub>b</sub> and A5<sub>d</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues,
- (d) A7 is Val; and
- (e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-
- 10 Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp.

117. The cDNA molecule of claim 116 having a nucleotide sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence

15 substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

118. The cDNA molecule of claim 116 derived from a nematode species.

20 119. The cDNA molecule of claim 118, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

25 120. An isolated cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity and a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

30 121. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 73.

122. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the

35 protein of claim 88.

123. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 92.

40 124. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an AcaNAPc2 protein [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

5        125. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein of claim 73 with a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10        126. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein of claim 88 with a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15        127. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein of claim 92 with a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20        128. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering an AcaNAPc2 protein [SEQ. ID. NO.  
59].

25        129. A protein of claim 73, wherein said protein has  
two NAP domains.

30        130. A protein of claim 88, wherein said protein has  
two NAP domains.

35        131. A protein of claim 92, wherein said protein has  
two NAP domains.

40        132. An isolated protein having anticoagulant  
activity, wherein said protein specifically inhibits the  
catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence  
of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivative, and does  
not specifically inhibit the activity of FVIIa in the  
absence of TF and does not specifically inhibit  
prothrombinase.

45        133. A protein of claim 132, wherein the protein is  
AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

50        134. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a  
protein having anticoagulant activity, wherein said

5 protein specifically inhibits the catalytic activity of  
the FVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or  
catalytically inactive fXa derivative, and does not  
specifically inhibit the activity of FVIIa in the absence  
of TF and does not specifically inhibit prothrombinase.

10

135. The cDNA molecule of claim 134, wherein the cDNA  
codes for AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

136. An isolated cDNA molecule having a nucleotide  
15 sequence substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO.  
19].

137. A protein having an amino acid sequence  
substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

20

138. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain  
includes the amino acid sequence:  
Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
Cys-A9-Cys-A10

25 wherein

- (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 83 and 205;
- (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.  
206 to 208;
- (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.  
30 209 to 222.
- (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 223 and  
224;
- (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 225  
to 227;
- 35 (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID.  
NOS. 228 to 229;
- (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 230  
to 232; and
- (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.  
40 233 to 253.

- 5           139. An isolated protein having serine protease  
inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains,  
wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:  
Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA IV],  
10           wherein  
            (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino  
acid residues;  
            (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;  
            (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid  
15 residues;  
            (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;  
            (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino  
acid residues;  
            (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;  
20           (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;  
            (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino  
acid residues; and  
            (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino  
acid residues;  
25           (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;  
wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently  
selected number of independently selected amino acid  
residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP  
domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid  
30 residues.

            140. The protein of claim 139, wherein A3 has the  
sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are  
independently selected amino acid residues.  
35

            141. The protein of claim 139, wherein A3 is Glu-Pro-  
Lys.

            142. The protein of claim 139, wherein A4 is an amino  
40 acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

5        143. The protein of claim 139, wherein A5 has the  
sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>c</sub> are  
independently selected amino acid residues.

10        144. The protein of claim 143, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> is Thr and  
A5<sub>c</sub> is Asn.

145. The protein of claim 144, wherein A5 is selected  
from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn.

15        146. The protein of claim 139, wherein A7 is Gln.

147. The protein of claim 139 derived from a nematode  
species.

20        148. The protein of claim 147, wherein said nematode  
species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.

25

149. The protein of claim 139, wherein

(a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and  
A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
30 anionic charge;

(c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub>  
through A5<sub>c</sub> are independently selected amino acid  
residues; and

(d) A7 is Gln.

35

150. The protein of claim 149 having a NAP domain  
with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same  
as NAP domains selected from HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and  
NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

40

151. The protein of claim 149 derived from a nematode  
species.



5

152. The protein of claim 151, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*

10 *polygyrus*.

153. The protein of claim 139, wherein

(a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;

15 (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

(c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; and

(d) A7 is Gln.

20

154. The protein of claim 153 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as NAP domains selected from HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

25

155. The protein of claim 153 derived from a nematode species.

156. The protein of claim 155, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of

30

*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

35

157. An isolated protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as NAP domains selected from the group consisting of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

40

158. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain

5 includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA IV],

wherein

- 10 (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino  
acid residues;  
(b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;  
(c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid  
residues;  
(d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;  
15 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino  
acid residues;  
(f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;  
(g) A7 is an amino acid residue;  
(h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino  
20 acid residues;  
(i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino  
acid residues; and  
(j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;  
wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently  
25 selected number of independently selected amino acid  
residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP  
domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid  
residues.

30 159. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A3 is an  
amino acid sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are  
independently selected amino acid residues.

160. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A3 is  
35 Glu-Pro-Lys.

161. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A4 is an  
amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

40 162. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A5 has  
the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>c</sub> are  
independently selected amino acid residues.

5

163. The cDNA molecule of claim 162, wherein A5<sub>a</sub> is Thr and A5<sub>c</sub> is Asn.

164. The cDNA molecule of claim 163, wherein A5 is  
10 selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn.

165. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A7 is Gln.

15 166. The cDNA molecule of claim 158 derived from a nematode species.

167. The cDNA molecule of claim 166, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
20 *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

168. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein  
25 (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

(c) A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>, wherein A5<sub>a</sub>  
30 through A5<sub>c</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues; and

(d) A7 is Gln.

169. The cDNA molecule of claim 168 having a  
35 nucleotide sequence substantially the same as sequences selected from cDNAs coding for HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 14] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 39].

170. The cDNA molecule of claim 168 derived from a  
40 nematode species.

5        171. The cDNA molecule of claim 170, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

10

172. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein

(a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

15        (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; and

(d) A7 is Gln.

20        173. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 selected from cDNAs coding for a protein having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as NAPs of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

25        174. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 derived from a nematode species.

30        175. The cDNA molecule of claim 174, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

35        176. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having serine protease inhibitory activity selected from the group consisting proteins having NAP domains substantially the same as of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

40        177. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 139.

178. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the

004020" 95886450

5 unwanted proteolysis. One such cDNA, and its expression in *Pichia pastoris*, is described in Example 17.

Suitable promoters for mammalian cell expression vectors include the early and late promoters from SV40 (Fiers, et al., *Nature*, 273:113 (1978)) or other viral  
10 promoters such as those derived from polyoma, adenovirus II, bovine papilloma virus or avian sarcoma viruses. Suitable viral and mammalian enhancers may also be incorporated into these expression vectors.

Suitable promoters for plant cell expression vectors  
15 include the nopaline synthesis promoter described by Depicker, A. et al., *Mol. Appl. Gen.*, 1:561 (1978).

Suitable promoters for insect cell expression vectors include modified versions of the system described by Smith et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,745,051. The expression vector  
20 comprises a baculovirus polyhedrin promoter under whose control a cDNA molecule encoding a protein can be placed.

Host cells are transformed by introduction of expression vectors of the present invention into them. Transformation is done using standard techniques  
25 appropriate for each type of cell. The calcium treatment employing calcium chloride described in Cohen, S.N., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 69:2110 (1972), or the RbCl method described in Maniatis et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, p. 254, Cold Spring Harbor Press (1982)  
30 is used for procaryotes or other cells which contain substantial cell wall barriers. The transformation of yeast is carried out as described in Van Solingen, P. et al., *J. Bacter.*, 130:946 (1977) and Hsiao, C.L. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 76:3829 (1979). Mammalian  
35 cells without much cell wall are transformed using the calcium phosphate procedure of Graham and van der Eb, *Virology*, 52:546 (1978). Plant cells are transformed by infection with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* as described in Shaw, C. et al, *Gene*, 23:315 (1983). Preferred methods of  
40 transforming *E. coli* and *Pichia pastoris* with expression vectors include electroporation.

5 Transformed host cells are cultured under conditions, such as type of media, temperature, oxygen content, fluid motion, etc., well known in the biological arts.

The recombinant proteins of the present invention are isolated from the host cell or media by standard methods  
10 well known in the biochemical arts, which include the use of chromatography methods. Preferred methods of purification would include sequential chromatography of an extract through columns containing Poros20 HQ anion-ion exchange matrix or Poros20 HS cation exchange matrix,  
15 Superdex30 gel filtration matrix and a C18 reverse-phase matrix. The fractions collected after one such chromatography column may be selected by their ability to increase the clotting time of human plasma, as measured by the PT and aPTT assays, or their ability to inhibit factor  
20 Xa amidolytic activity as measured in a colorimetric assay, or demonstration of activity in any of the other assays disclosed herein. Examples of preferred methods of purification of a recombinant protein of the present invention are disclosed in Examples 3, 4, 6, 8, 14 and 15.

25 4. Methods of Using NAP.

In one aspect, the present invention includes methods of collecting mammalian plasma such that clotting of said plasma is inhibited, comprising adding to a blood  
30 collection tube an amount of a protein of the present invention sufficient to inhibit the formation of a clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the tube, adding mammalian blood to said tube, separating the red blood cells from the mammalian plasma, and collecting the  
35 mammalian plasma.

Blood collection tubes include stoppered test tubes having a vacuum therein as a means to draw blood obtained by venipuncture into the tubes. Preferred test tubes include those which are made of borosilicate glass, and  
40 have the dimensions of, for example, 10.25 x 47 mm, 10.25 x 50 mm, 10.25 x 64 mm, 10.25 x 82 mm, 13 x 75 mm, 13 x 100 mm, 16 x 75 mm, 16 x 100 mm or 16 x 125 mm. Preferred

5 stoppers include those which can be easily punctured by a blood collection needle and which when placed onto the test tube provide a seal sufficient to prevent leaking of air into the tube.

10 The proteins of the present invention are added to the blood collection tubes in a variety of forms well known in the art, such as a liquid composition thereof, a solid composition thereof, or a liquid composition which is lyophilized to a solid in the tube. The amount added to such tubes is that amount sufficient to inhibit the  
15 formation of a clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the tube. The proteins of the present invention are added to blood collection tubes in such amounts that, when combined with 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood, the concentration of such proteins will be sufficient to inhibit clot formation.  
20 Typically, this effective concentration will be about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being preferred. Alternatively, the proteins of the present invention may be added to such tubes in combination with other clot-inhibiting additives, such as heparin salts, EDTA salts,  
25 citrate salts or oxalate salts.

After mammalian blood is drawn into a blood collection tube containing either a protein of the present invention or the same in combination with other clot-inhibiting additives, the red blood cells are separated from the  
30 mammalian plasma by centrifugation. The centrifugation is performed at g-forces, temperatures and times well known in the medical arts. Typical conditions for separating plasma from red blood cells include centrifugation at a centrifugal force of about 100xg to about 1500xg, at a  
35 temperatures of about 5 to about 25°C, and for a time of about 10 to about 60 minutes.

The mammalian plasma may be collected by pouring it off into a separate container, by withdrawing it into a pipette or by other means well known to those skilled in  
40 the medical arts.

In another aspect, the present invention includes methods for preventing or inhibiting thrombosis (clot

5 formation) or blood coagulation in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a protein or a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention.

10 The proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are administered *in vivo*, ordinarily in a mammal, preferably in a human. In employing them *in vivo*, the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions can be administered to a mammal in a variety of ways, including orally, parenterally, intravenously, subcutaneously,  
15 intramuscularly, colonically, rectally, nasally or intraperitoneally, employing a variety of dosage forms. Administration is preferably parenteral, such as intravenous on a daily basis. Alternatively, administration is preferably oral, such as by tablets,  
20 capsules or elixers taken on a daily basis.

In practicing the methods of the present invention, the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are administered alone or in combination with one another, or in combination with other therapeutic or *in*  
25 *vivo* diagnostic agents.

As is apparent to one skilled in the medical art, a therapeutically effective amount of the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention will vary depending upon the age, weight and mammalian species  
30 treated, the particular proteins employed, the particular mode of administration and the desired affects and the therapeutic indication. Because these factors and their relationship to determining this amount are well known in the medical arts, the determination of therapeutically  
35 effective dosage levels, the amount necessary to achieve the desired result of preventing thrombosis, will be within the ambit of one skilled in these arts.

Typically, administration of the proteins or pharmaceutical composition of the present invention is  
40 commenced at lower dosage levels, with dosage levels being increased until the desired effect of preventing *in vivo* thrombosis is achieved which would define a therapeutically

004020-9666460



5 effective amount. For the proteins of the present  
invention, alone or as part of a pharmaceutical  
composition, such doses are between about 0.01 mg/kg and  
100 mg/kg body weight, preferably between about 0.01 and 10  
mg/kg, body weight.

10

5. Utility.

Proteins of the present invention when made and selected  
as disclosed are useful as potent inhibitors of blood  
coagulation *in vitro* and *in vivo*. As such, these proteins  
15 are useful as *in vitro* diagnostic reagents to prevent the  
clotting of blood and are also useful as *in vivo*  
pharmaceutical agents to prevent or inhibit thrombosis or  
blood coagulation in mammals.

The proteins of the present invention are useful as *in*  
20 *vitro* diagnostic reagents for inhibiting clotting in blood  
drawing tubes. The use of stoppered test tubes having a  
vacuum therein as a means to draw blood obtained by  
venipuncture into the tube is well known in the medical  
arts. Kasten, B.L., "Specimen Collection", Laboratory Test  
25 Handbook, 2nd Edition, Lexi-Comp Inc., Cleveland pp. 16-17  
(Edits. Jacobs, D.S. et al. 1990). Such vacuum tubes may  
be free of clot-inhibiting additives, in which case, they  
are useful for the isolation of mammalian serum from the  
blood. They may alternatively contain clot-inhibiting  
30 additives (such as heparin salts, EDTA salts, citrate salts  
or oxalate salts), in which case, they are useful for the  
isolation of mammalian plasma from the blood. The proteins  
of the present invention are potent inhibitors of blood  
clotting and as such, can be incorporated into blood  
35 collection tubes to prevent clotting of the mammalian blood  
drawn into them.

The proteins of the present invention are used alone,  
in combination of other proteins of the present invention,  
or in combination with other known inhibitors of clotting,  
40 in the blood collection tubes, for example, with heparin  
salts, EDTA salts, citrate salts or oxalate salts.

5       The amount to be added to such tubes, or effective amount, is that amount sufficient to inhibit the formation of a blood clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the tube. The proteins of the present invention are added to blood collection tubes in such amounts that, when combined  
10 with 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood, the concentration of such proteins will be sufficient to inhibit the formation of blood clots. Typically, this effective amount is that required to give a final concentration in the blood of about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being preferred.

15       The proteins of the present invention may also be used to prepare diagnostic compositions. In one embodiment, diagnostic compositions are prepared by dissolving the proteins of the present invention into diagnostically acceptable carriers, which carriers include phosphate  
20 buffered saline (0.01 M sodium phosphate + 0.15 M sodium chloride, pH 7.2 or Tris buffered saline (0.05 M Tris-HCl + 0.15 M sodium chloride, pH 8.0). In another embodiment, the proteins of the present invention may be blended with other solid diagnostically acceptable carriers by methods  
25 well known in the art to provide solid diagnostic compositions. These carriers include buffer salts.

      The addition of the proteins of the present invention to blood collection tubes may be accomplished by methods well known in the art, which methods include introduction  
30 of a liquid diagnostic composition thereof, a solid diagnostic composition thereof, or a liquid diagnostic composition which is lyophilized in such tubes to a solid plug of a solid diagnostic composition.

      The use of blood collection tubes containing the  
35 diagnostic compositions of the present invention comprises contacting a effective amount of such diagnostic composition with mammalian blood drawn into the tube. Typically, when a sample of 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood is drawn into a blood collection tube and contacted with  
40 such diagnostic composition therein; the effective amount to be used will include those concentrations of the proteins formulated as a diagnostic composition which in

5 the blood sample are sufficient to inhibit the formation of blood clots. Preferred effective concentrations would be about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being especially preferred.

10 According to an alternate aspect of our invention, the proteins of the present invention are also useful as pharmaceutical agents for preventing or inhibiting thrombosis or blood coagulation in a mammal. This prevention or inhibition of thrombosis or blood coagulation includes preventing or inhibiting abnormal thrombosis.

15 Conditions characterized by abnormal thrombosis are well known in the medical arts and include those involving the arterial and venous vasculature of mammals. With respect to the coronary arterial vasculature, abnormal thrombosis (thrombus formation) characterizes the rupture  
20 of an established atherosclerotic plaque which is the major cause of acute myocardial infarction and unstable angina, and also characterizes the occlusive coronary thrombus formation resulting from either thrombolytic therapy or percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA).  
25 With respect to the venous vasculature, abnormal thrombosis characterizes the condition observed in patients undergoing major surgery in the lower extremities or the abdominal area who often suffer from thrombus formation in the venous vasculature resulting in reduced blood flow to the affected  
30 extremity and a predisposition for pulmonary embolism. Abnormal thrombosis further characterizes disseminated intravascular coagulopathy which commonly occurs within both vascular systems during septic shock, certain viral infections and cancer, a condition wherein there is rapid  
35 consumption of coagulation factors and systemic coagulation which results in the formation of life-threatening thrombi occurring throughout the microvasculature leading to widespread organ failure.

The NAP proteins of the present invention also are  
40 useful immunogens against which antibodies are raised. Antibodies, both monoclonal and polyclonal, directed to a NAP are useful for diagnostic purposes and for the

5 identification of concentration levels of NAP in various  
biological fluids. Immunoassay utilizing these antibodies  
may be used as a diagnostic test, such as to detect  
infection of a mammalian host by a parasitic worm or to  
detect NAP from a parasitic worm in a tissue of the  
10 mammalian host. Also, such immunoassays may be used in  
the detection and isolation of NAP from tissue  
homogenates, cloned cells and the like.

NAP can be used, with suitable adjuvants, as a  
vaccine against parasitic worm infections in mammals.  
15 Immunization with NAP vaccine may be used in both the  
prophylaxis and therapy of parasitic infections. Disease  
conditions caused by parasitic worms may be treated by  
administering to an animal infected with these parasites  
anti-NAP antibody.

20 NAP proteins of this invention having serine protease  
inhibitory activity also are useful in conditions or  
assays where the inhibition of serine protease is desired.  
For example, NAP proteins that inhibit the serine protease  
trypsin or elastase are useful for treatment of acute  
25 pancreatitis or acute inflammatory response mediated by  
leukocytes, respectively.

The recombinant cDNA molecules encoding the proteins  
of the present invention are useful in one aspect for  
isolating other recombinant cDNA molecules which also  
30 encode the proteins of the present invention. In another  
aspect, they are useful for expression of the proteins of  
the present invention in host cells.

The nucleotide probes of the present invention are  
useful to identify and isolate nucleic acid encoding NAPs  
35 from nematodes or other organisms. Additionally, the  
nucleotide probes are useful diagnostic reagents to detect  
the presence of nematode-encoding nucleic acid in a sample,  
such as a bodily fluid or tissue from a mammal suspected of  
infection by nematode. The probes can be used directly,  
40 with appropriate label for detection, to detect the  
presence of nematode nucleic acid, or can be used in a more  
indirect manner, such as in a PCR-type reaction, to amplify

5 nematode nucleic acid that may be present in the sample for  
detection. The conditions of such methods and diagnostic  
assays are readily available in the art.

To assist in understanding, the present invention  
will now be further illustrated by the following  
10 examples. These examples as they relate to this invention  
should not be construed as specifically limiting the  
invention and such variations of the invention, now known  
or later developed, which would be within the purview of  
one skilled in the art are considered to fall within the  
15 scope of the invention as described herein and hereinafter  
claimed.

#### Examples.

##### Example 1

20 Isolation of Novel Anticoagulant Protein (NAP) from  
*Ancylostoma caninum*.

##### (A) Preparation of the *Ancylostoma caninum* Lysate.

Frozen canine hookworms, *Ancylostoma caninum*, were  
obtained from Antibody Systems (Bedford, TX). Hookworms  
25 were stored at -80°C until used for homogenate.

Hookworms were frozen in liquid nitrogen and ground  
in a mortar followed by a homogenization on ice in  
homogenization buffer using a PotterS homogenizer with a  
teflon piston (B.Braun Melsungen AG, Germany). The  
30 homogenization buffer contained: 0.02 M Tris-HCl pH 7.4,  
0.05 M NaCl, 0.001 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.001 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 x 10<sup>-5</sup> M E-  
64 protease inhibitor (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany), 1.0  
x 10<sup>-5</sup> M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-3-  
hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-  
35 methylheptanoic acid, ICN Biomedicals, CA), 1.0 x 10<sup>-5</sup> M  
chymostatin (Boehringer), 1.0 x 10<sup>-5</sup> M leupeptin (ICN), 5  
x 10<sup>-5</sup> M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride,  
ICN), and 5% (v/v) glycerol. Approximately 4 ml of  
homogenization buffer was used to homogenize each gram of  
40 frozen worms (approximately 500 worms). Insoluble  
material was pelleted by two sequential centrifugation  
steps: 19,000 x g<sub>max</sub> at 4°C for 30 minutes followed by

5 110,000 x g<sub>max</sub> at 4°C for 40 minutes. The supernatant solution was clarified by passage through a 0.45 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning, NY) to give *Ancylostoma caninum* lysate.

10 (B) Concanavalin A Sepharose Chromatography.

*Ancylostoma caninum* lysate (100 ml) was adsorbed onto 22 ml of Concanavalin A Sepharose (Pharmacia, Sweden) pre-equilibrated with Con A buffer (0.02 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.002 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>) by loading it onto a 1.6 x  
15 11 cm column of this gel at a flow rate of 3 ml/minute (90 cm/hour). The column was at ambient temperature while the reservoir of lysate was maintained at ice bath temperature throughout the procedure. The column was subsequently washed with 2 column volumes of Con A buffer. The column  
20 flow-through and wash were collected (approximately 150 ml) and stored at -80°C until further processing was done.

(C) Anion-Exchange Chromatography.

The flow-through and wash of the Concanavalin A  
25 Sepharose column was buffered by adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 12.5 mM. The conductivity was reduced by dilution with milliQ water and the pH was adjusted with HCl to pH 5.3. The precipitate formed during pH adjustment was pelleted by centrifugation  
30 15,000 x g<sub>max</sub> at 4°C for 15 minutes. The supernatant solution was clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning, NY).

This clarified solution (total volume approximately 600 ml) was loaded on to a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive  
35 Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion buffer (0.05 M Na acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and the solution added were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed  
40 with 10 column volumes of Anion buffer.

Material that had inhibitory activity, detected following the procedure below, in the factor Xa amidolytic

5 assay was eluted with Cation buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl  
at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour).

A sample of solution was tested in a factor Xa  
amidolytic assay as follows. Reaction mixtures (150  
microliters) were prepared in 96-well plates containing  
10 factor Xa and various dilutions of the sample in assay  
buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4; 140 mM NaCl; 0.1% BSA).  
Human factor X was purchased from Enzyme Research  
Laboratories (South Bend, IN, USA) and activated with  
Russell's Viper venom using the procedure of Bock, P. E.,  
15 Craig, P. A., Olson, S. T., and Singh P., Arch. Biochem.  
Biophys., 273: 375-388 (1989). Following a 30 minute  
incubation at ambient temperature, the enzymatic reactions  
were initiated by addition of 50 microliters of a 1 mM  
substrate solution in water (N-alpha-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-  
20 arginyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine p-nitroanilide-  
dihydrochloride; S-2765; Chromogenix, Mölndal, Sweden) to  
yield final concentrations of 0.2 nM factor Xa and 0.25 mM  
S-2765. Substrate hydrolysis was monitored by  
continuously measuring absorbance at 405 nm using a Vmax  
25 kinetic plate reader (Molecular Devices, Menlo Park, CA,  
USA).

(D) Heat Treatment.

Half of the 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from  
30 anion-exchange chromatography was neutralized by adding 1  
M Tris-HCl, pH 7.5 to a final concentration of 50 mM,  
incubated for 5 minutes at 90°C in a glass tube and  
subsequently cooled rapidly on ice. Insoluble material  
was pelleted by centrifugation 19,000 x g<sub>max</sub> at 4°C for 20  
35 minutes. The supernatant contained material which  
inhibited factor Xa in the factor Xa amidolytic assay.  
About 89% of the factor Xa inhibitory activity was  
recovered in the supernatant, after this heat treatment  
after accounting for dilution.

5 (E) Molecular Sieve Chromatography using Superdex30  
(alternative for the heat treatment step).

Half of the 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from anion-exchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated  
10 with 0.01M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C. The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. The factor Xa inhibitory activity (determined in the factor Xa amidolytic assay) eluted 56-64 ml into the run ( $K_{av}$  of 0.207). This elution volume would be  
15 expected for a globular protein with a molecular mass of 14,000 daltons.

(F) Reverse Phase Chromatography.

Hookworm lysate which was fractionated by  
20 chromatography on Concanavalin A Sepharose, anion-exchange and Superdex30 (or with the alternative heat treatment step) was loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v)  
25 trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.625 % change in acetonitrile/minute. FXa inhibitory activity (determined in the factor Xa amidolytic assay) eluted at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs were performed on a Vista  
30 5500 connected with a Polychrom 9600 detector set at 215 nm (Varian, CA). Detector signals were integrated on a 4290 integrator obtained from the same company. Factor Xa inhibitory activity containing fractions were vacuum dried and then redissolved in PBS (0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH  
35 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl).

These fractions were pooled and then loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate  
40 of 1 ml/minute with a slower rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity



- 5 containing fractions were pooled and subsequently vacuum dried.

(G) Molecular Weight Determination of NAP from  
*Ancylostoma caninum*.

- 10 The estimated mass for NAP isolated as described in this example was determined using electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry.

A vacuum-dried pellet of NAP was dissolved in 50% (v/v) acetonitrile, 1% (v/v) formic acid. Mass analysis  
15 was performed using a VG Bio-Q (Fisons Instruments, Manchester UK).

- The NAP sample was pumped through a capillary and at its tip a high voltage of 4 kV was applied. Under the influence of the high electric field, the sample was  
20 sprayed out in droplets containing the protein molecules. Aided by the drying effect of a neutral gas (N<sub>2</sub>) at 60°C, the droplets were further reduced in size until all the solvent had been evaporated and only the protein species remained in the gaseous form. A population of protein  
25 species arose which differed from each other in one charge. With a quadrupole analyzer, the different Da/e (mass/charge)-values were detected. Calibration of the instrument was accomplished using Horse Heart Myoglobin (Sigma, Missouri).

- 30 The estimated mass of NAP isolated as described in sections A, B, C, D, and F of this example is 8734.60 daltons. The estimated mass of native NAP isolated as described in sections A, B, C, E, and F is 8735.67 daltons.

35

(H) Amino Acid Sequencing of NAP from *Ancylostoma*  
*caninum*.

- Amino acid determination was performed on a 476-A Protein/Peptide Sequencer with On Board Microgradient PTH  
40 Analyzer and Model 610A Data Analysis System (Applied Biosystems, CA). Quantification of the residues was performed by on-line analysis on the system computer

- 5 (Applied Biosystems, CA); residue assignment was performed by visual analysis of the HPLC chromatograms. The first twenty amino acids of the amino-terminus of native NAP were determined to be:
- 10 Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Asp Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 97].

The cysteine residues were not directly detected in this analysis because the sample was not reduced and

15 subsequently alkylated. Cysteines were assigned to the positions where no specific amino acid was identified.

#### Example 2

#### Cloning and Sequencing of NAP from *Ancylostoma caninum*.

- 20 (A) Preparation Of Hybridization Probe.

Full-length cDNA clones encoding NAP were isolated by screening a cDNA library, prepared from the mRNA isolated from the nematode, *Ancylostoma caninum*, with a radiolabeled degenerate oligonucleotide whose sequence was

25 based on the first eleven amino acids of the amino-terminus of NAP from *A. caninum*:

Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp [SEQ. ID. NO. 93].

30

The 33-mer oligonucleotide hybridization probe, designated YG99, had the following sequence:

AAR GCi TAY CCI GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 94]

35

where "R" refers to A or G; "Y" refers to T or C; and "i" refers to inosine. YG99 was radiolabeled by enzymatic 5'-end phosphorylation (5'-end labeling kit; Amersham, Buckinghamshire, England) using gamma-<sup>32</sup>P-ATP (specific activity >7000Ci/mmol; ICN, Costa Mesa, CA, USA) and

40

5 subsequently passed over a NAP<sup>TM</sup>10 column (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden).

(B) Preparation of cDNA Library.

A cDNA library was constructed using described  
10 procedures (Promega Protocols and Applications Guide 2nd Ed.; Promega Corp., Madison, WI, USA).

Adult hookworms, *Ancylostoma caninum*, were purchased from Antibody Systems (Bedford, TX). Poly(A<sup>+</sup>) RNA was prepared using the QuickPrep mRNA Purification Kit  
15 (Pharmacia). About 3 micrograms of mRNA were reverse transcribed using an oligo(dT)-NotI primer/adaptor, AATTCGCGCCGC(T)<sub>15</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 95], (Promega Corp.) and AMV (Avian Myeloblastosis Virus) reverse transcriptase (Boehringer, Mannheim, Germany). The enzymes used for  
20 double-stranded cDNA synthesis were the following: *E. coli* DNA polymerase I and RNaseH from Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD, USA) and T4 DNA polymerase from Pharmacia.

EcoRI linkers (pCGGAATTCCG) [SEQ. ID. NO. 98] were  
25 ligated onto the obtained cDNA after treatment with EcoRI methylase (RiboClone EcoRI Linker Ligation System; Promega).

The cDNAs were digested with NotI and EcoRI, passed over a 1.5% agarose gel (all sizeable material was eluted  
30 using the Geneclean protocol, BIO101 Inc., La Jolla, CA), and unidirectionally ligated into the EcoRI-NotI arms of the lambda gt11 Sfi-NotI vector (Promega). After in vitro packaging (GigapackII-Gold, Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) recombinant phage were obtained by infecting strain Y1090  
35 (Promega).

The usefulness of the cDNA library was demonstrated by PCR analysis (Taq polymerase from Boehringer; 30 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 3 minutes at 72°C) of a number of randomly picked clones  
40 using the lambda gt11 primer #1218, having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA) [SEQ. ID. NO. 96]; targeting sequences located

5 upstream of the cDNA insert) in combination with the  
above-mentioned oligo(dT)-NotI primer/adaptor; the  
majority of the clones was found to contain cDNA inserts  
of variable size.

10 (C) Identification of Clones.

Approximately  $1 \times 10^6$  cDNA clones (duplicate plaque-  
lift filters were prepared using Hybond<sup>TM</sup>-N; Amersham)  
were screened with the radiolabeled YG99 oligonucleotide  
using the following pre-hybridization and hybridization  
15 conditions: 5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium  
citrate), 5x Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 100  
micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer),  
overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times in 2x  
SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure (about 72 hours) to  
20 X-ray film, a total of between 350 and 500 hybridization  
spots were identified.

Twenty-four positive clones, designated NAP1 through  
NAP24, were subjected to a second hybridization round at  
lower plaque-density; except for NAP24, single plaques  
25 containing a homogeneous population of lambda phage were  
identified. The retained clones were analyzed by PCR  
amplifications (Taq polymerase from Boehringer; 30  
temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C;  
1.5 minutes at 72°C) using the oligo(dT)-NotI primer  
30 (AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)<sub>15</sub>) [SEQ. ID. NO. 95] in combination  
with either (i) YG99 or (ii) the lambda gt11 primer #1218.  
The majority of the clones (20 out of 23) yielded a  
fragment of about 400 bp when the oligo(dT)-NotI/YG99  
primer set was used and a fragment of about 520 bp when  
35 the oligo(dT)-NotI/#1218 primer couple was used. Nineteen  
such possibly full-length clones were further  
characterized.

The cDNA inserts of five clones were subcloned as  
SfiI-NotI fragments on both pGEM-5Zf(-) and pGEM-9Zf(-)  
40 (Promega). Because the SfiI sites of lambda gt11 and  
pGEM-5Zf(-) are not compatible with one another, the  
cloning on this vector required the use of a small adaptor

5 fragment obtained after annealing the following two 5'-end  
phosphorylated oligonucleotides: pTGGCCTAGCG TCAGGAGT  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 99] and pCCTGACGCTA GGCCATGG [SEQ. ID. NO.  
100]. Following preparation of single-stranded DNA, the  
10 sequences of these cDNAs were determined with the dideoxy  
chain termination method using primer #1233 having the  
sequence, AGCGGATAAC AATTTCACAC AGGA (New England Biolabs)  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 101]. All five clones were found to be full-  
length including a complete secretion signal. Clones  
NAP5, NAP7 and NAP22 were found to have an identical  
15 coding region. Clones NAP6 and NAP11 are also identical  
but differ from the NAP5 type of coding region. Figure 1  
depicts the nucleotide sequence of the NAP5 gene and  
Figure 2 depicts the amino acid sequence of the protein  
encoded, AcaNAP5. Likewise, Figure 3 depicts the  
20 nucleotide sequence of the NAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5] gene and  
Figure 4 depicts the amino acid sequence of the protein  
encoded, AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6].

Fourteen other possibly full-length clones were  
subjected to a restriction analysis. The above mentioned  
25 400 bp PCR product obtained with the YG99/oligo(dT)-NotI  
primer couple, was digested with four different enzymes  
capable of discriminating between a NAP5- and NAP6-type of  
clone: Sau96I, Sau3AI, DdeI, and HpaII. The results were  
consistent with 10 out of the 14 clones being NAP5-type  
30 (e.g. NAP4, NAP8, NAP9, NAP15, NAP16, NAP17, NAP18, NAP20,  
NAP21, and NAP23) while the remaining four were NAP6-type  
(e.g. NAP10, NAP12, NAP14, and NAP19).

These clones were renamed to reflect origin from  
*Ancylostoma caninum* by placing the letters Aca immediately  
35 before the NAP designation. For example, NAP5 became  
AcaNAP5, NAP6 became AcaNAP6 and so forth.

5 Example 3Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAP5 In *P. pastoris*.(A) Expression Vector Construction.

The *Pichia pastoris* yeast expression system,  
10 including the *E. coli*/*P. pastoris* shuttle vector, pHILD2,  
has been described in a number of United States Patents.  
See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,330,901; 5,268,273;  
5,204,261; 5,166,329; 5,135,868; 5,122,465; 5,032,516;  
5,004,688; 5,002,876; 4,895,800; 4,885,242; 4,882,279;  
15 4,879,231; 4,857,467; 4,855,231; 4,837,148; 4,818,700;  
4,812,405; 4,808,537; 4,777,242; and 4,683,293.

The pYAM7SP8 vector used to direct expression and  
secretion of recombinant AcaNAP5 in *P. pastoris* was a  
derivative of the pHILD2 plasmid (Despreaux, C.W. and  
20 Manning, R.F., Gene 131: 35-41 (1993)), having the same  
general structure. In addition to the transcription and  
recombination elements of pHILD2 required for expression  
and chromosomal integration in *P. pastoris* (see Stroman,  
D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231), this vector  
25 contained a chimeric prepro leader sequence inserted  
downstream of the alcohol oxidase (AOX1) promoter. The  
prepro leader consisted of the *P. pastoris* acid  
phosphatase (PHO1) secretion signal fused to a synthetic  
19-amino acid pro-sequence. This pro-sequence was one of  
30 the two 19-aa pro-sequences designed by Clements et al.,  
Gene 106: 267-272 (1991) on the basis of the *Saccharomyces*  
*cerevisiae* alpha-factor leader sequence. Engineered  
immediately downstream from the prepro leader sequence was  
a synthetic multi-cloning site with recognition sequences  
35 for the enzymes StuI, SacII, EcoRI, BglII, NotI, XhoI,  
SpeI and BamHI to facilitate the cloning of foreign genes.  
NAP as expressed from pYAM7SP8 in *Pichia pastoris* was  
first translated as a prepro-product and subsequently  
processed by the host cell to remove the pre- and pro-  
40 sequences.

The structure of this vector is shown in Figure 12.  
The signal sequence (S) has the nucleic acid sequence: ATG

- 5 TTC TCT CCA ATT TTG TCC TTG GAA ATT ATT TTA GCT TTG GCT  
 ACT TTG CAA TCT GTC TTC GCT [SEQ. ID. NO. 102]. The pro  
 sequence (P) has the nucleic acid sequence: CAG CCA GGT  
 ATC TCC ACT ACC GTT GGT TCC GCT GCC GAG GGT TCT TTG GAC  
 AAG AGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 103]. The multiple cloning site  
 10 (MCS) has the nucleic acid sequence: CCT ATC CGC GGA ATT  
 CAG ATC TGA ATG CGG CCG CTC GAG ACT AGT GGA TCC [SEQ. ID.  
 NO. 104].

The pGEM-9Zf(-) vector (Promega) containing the  
 AcaNAP5 cDNA was used to isolate by amplification ("PCR-  
 15 rescue") the region encoding the mature AcaNAP5 protein  
 (using Vent polymerase from New England Biolabs, Beverly,  
 MA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 94°C, 1 minute at  
 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The following  
 oligonucleotide primers were used:

- 20 YG101: GCTCGCTCTA-GAAGCTTCAG-ACATGTATAA-TCTCATGTTG-G  
 [SEQ. ID. NO. 105]  
 YG103: AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]

- 25 The YG101 primer, targeting C-terminal sequences,  
 contained a non-annealing extension which included XbaI  
 and HindIII restriction sites (underlined).

Following digestion with XbaI enzyme, the  
 amplification product, having the expected size, was  
 30 isolated from gel and subsequently enzymatically  
 phosphorylated (T4 polynucleotide kinase from New England  
 Biolabs, Beverly, MA). After heat-inactivation (10  
 minutes at at 70°C) of the kinase, the blunt-ended/XbaI  
 fragment was directionally cloned into the vector pYAM7SP8  
 35 for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment  
 from pYAM7SP8 was prepared by StuI-SpeI restriction, and  
 purified from agarose gel. The *E. coli* strain, WK6 [Zell,  
 R. and Fritz, H.-J., EMBO J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)], was  
 transformed with the ligation mixture, and ampicillin  
 40 resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone  
 containing an insert of the expected size, designated

5 pYAM7SP-NAP5, was retained for further characterization.  
Sequence determination of the clone pYAM7SP-NAP5 confirmed  
the precise insertion of the mature AcaNAP5 coding region  
in fusion with the prepro leader signal, as predicted by  
the construction scheme, as well as the absence of  
10 unwanted mutations in the coding region.

(B) Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAP5 In *P. pastoris*.

The *Pichia pastoris* strain GTS115 (his4) has been  
described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No.  
15 4,855,231. All of the *P. pastoris* manipulations were  
performed essentially as described in Stroman, D.W. et  
al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231.

About 1 microgram of pYAM7SP-NAP5 plasmid DNA was  
electroporated into the strain GTS115 using a standard  
20 electroporation protocol. The plasmid was previously  
linearized by SalI digestion, which theoretically  
facilitates the targeting and integration of the plasmid  
into the his4 chromosomal locus.

The selection of a AcaNAP5 high-expressor strain was  
25 performed essentially as described hereinbelow. His+  
transformants were recovered on MD plates (Yeast Nitrogen  
Base without amino acids (DIFCO), 13.4 g/l; Biotin, 400  
micrograms/L; D-glucose, 20 g/l; agar, 15 g/l). Single  
colonies (n=60) originating from the electroporation were  
30 inoculated into 100 microliters of FM22-glycerol-PTM1  
medium in wells of a 96-well plate and were allowed to  
grow on a plate-agitator at 30°C for 24 hours. One liter  
of FM22-glycerol-PTM1 medium contained 42.87 g KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 5 g  
(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 1 g CaSO<sub>4</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O, 14.28 g K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 11.7 g  
35 MgSO<sub>4</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O, 50 g glycerol sterilized as a 100 ml solution,  
and 1 ml of PTM1 trace mineral mix filter-sterilized. The  
FM22 part of the medium was prepared as a 900 ml solution  
adjusted to pH 4.9 with KOH and sterile filtered. One  
liter of the PTM1 mix contained 6 g CuSO<sub>4</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.8 g KI,  
40 3 g MnSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.2 g NaMoO<sub>4</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.02 g H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>, 0.5 g  
CoCl<sub>2</sub>·6H<sub>2</sub>O, 20 g ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 ml H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 65 g FeSO<sub>4</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.2 g  
biotin.



5       The cells were then pelleted and resuspended in fresh  
FM22-methanol-PTM1 medium (same composition as above  
except that the 50 g glycerol was replaced by 0.5 % (v/v)  
methanol in order to induce expression of the AOX1  
promoter). After an additional incubation period of 24  
10 hours at 30°C, the supernatants of the mini-cultures were  
tested for the presence of secreted AcaNAP5. Two clones  
that directed a high level of synthesis and secretion of  
AcaNAP5, as shown by the appearance of high factor Xa  
inhibitory activity in the culture medium (as measured by  
15 the amidolytic factor Xa assay described in Example 1),  
were selected. After a second screening round, using the  
same procedure, but this time at the shake-flask level,  
one isolated host cell was chosen and designated P.  
*pastoris* GTS115/7SP-NAP5.

20       The host cell, GTS115/7SP-NAP5, was shown to have a  
wild type methanol-utilisation phenotype (Mut<sup>+</sup>), which  
demonstrated that the integration of the expression  
cassette into the chromosome of GTS115 did not alter the  
functionality of the genomic AOX1 gene.

25       Subsequent production of recombinant AcaNAP5 material  
was performed in shake flask cultures, as described in  
Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231. The  
recombinant product was purified from *Pichia pastoris* cell  
supernatant as described below.

30

(C) Purification of recombinant AcaNAP5.

(1) Cation Exchange Chromatography.

Following expression, the culture supernatant from  
GTS115/75SP-NAP5 (100 ml) was centrifuged at 16000 r.p.m.  
35 (about 30,000xg) for 20 minutes before the pH was adjusted  
with 1N HCl to pH 3. The conductivity of the supernatant  
was decreased to less than 10 mS/cm by adding MilliQ  
water. The diluted supernatant was clarified by passage  
through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose acetate filter  
40 (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA)

The total volume (approximately 500 ml) of  
supernatant was loaded on a Poros20 HS (Perseptive

5 Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with  
Cation Buffer (0.05 M sodium citrate, pH 3) at a flow rate  
of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour). The column and the sample  
were at ambient temperature throughout this purification  
step. The column was subsequently washed with 50 column  
10 volumes Cation Buffer. Material that had inhibitory  
activity in a factor Xa amidolytic assay was eluted with  
Cation Buffer containing 1M NaCl at a flow rate of 2  
ml/minute.

15 (2) Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using Superdex30.

The 1M NaCl elution pool containing the inhibitory  
material (3 ml) from the cation-exchange column was loaded  
on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column  
pre-equilibrated with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4,  
20 0.15 M NaCl at ambient temperature. The chromatography  
was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. The factor  
Xa inhibitory activity eluted 56-64 ml into the run ( $K_{av}$   
of 0.207). This is the same elution volume as determined  
for the native molecule (Example 1, part E).

25

(3) Reverse Phase Chromatography.

1 ml of the pooled fractions from the gel filtration  
chromatography was loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column  
(218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed  
30 with a linear gradient of 10-35 % acetonitrile in 0.1 %  
(v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at 1 ml/minute with a rate of  
0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory  
activity, assayed as in Example 1, eluted around 30-35%  
acetonitrile and was present in several fractions. HPLC  
35 runs were performed on the same system as described in  
Example 1. Fractions from several runs on this column  
containing the factor Xa inhibitory activity were pooled  
and vacuum dried.

5           (4) Molecular Weight Determination of Recombinant AcaNAP5

The estimated mass for the main constituent isolated as described in sections (1) to (3) of this example were determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry system as described in Example 1.

The estimated mass of recombinant AcaNAP5 was 8735.69 Daltons.

15           (5) Amino Acid Sequencing of Recombinant AcaNAP5.

Following purification by section (1) to (3) of this example, the recombinant AcaNAP5 from *Pichia pastoris* was subjected to amino acid sequence analysis as described in Example 1. The first five amino acids of the amino-terminus of AcaNAP5 were determined to be: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 106]. The sequence was identical to the native NAP protein (see Example 1).

Example 4

25 Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAP6 In *P. pastoris*.

(A) Expression Vector Construction.

The expression vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was made in the same manner as described for pYAM7SP-NAP5 in Example 3.

30 (B) Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAP6 In *P. pastoris*.

The vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was used to transform the *Pichia* strain GTS115 (his4) as described in Example 3.

(C) Purification of AcaNAP6.

35 The recombinant AcaNAP6, expressed from *Pichia* strain GTS115 (his4) transformed with the expression vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was purified as described for recombinant AcaNAP5 in Example 3.

The estimated mass of recombinant AcaNAP6 was determined, as described in Example 3, to be 8393.84 Daltons.

- 5       The majority of the AcaNAP6 preparation had the following amino-terminus: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 106].

Example 5

10 Expression Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5 In COS Cells

(A) Expression Vector Construction.

- The pGEM-9Zf(-) vector (Promega Corporation, Madison, WI, USA) into which the AcaNAP5 cDNA was subcloned, served as target for PCR-rescue of the entire AcaNAP5 coding  
15 region, including the native secretion signal (using Vent polymerase from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The oligonucleotide primers used were: (1) YG101, targeting the 3'-end of the gene  
20 encoding a NAP and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA GAAGCTTCAG ACATGTATAA TCTCATGTTG G [SEQ. ID. NO. 105], and (2) YG102, targeting the 5'-end of the gene encoding a NAP and having the sequence, GACCAGTCTA GACAATGAAG ATGCTTTACG CTATCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 107]. These primers contain non-  
25 annealing extensions which include XbaI restriction sites (underlined).

- Following digestion with XbaI enzyme, the amplification product having the expected size was isolated from an agarose gel and subsequently substituted  
30 for the about 450 basepair XbaI stuffer fragment of the pEF-BOS vector [Mizushima, S. and Nagata, S., Nucl. Acids Res., 18: 5322 (1990)] for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment was prepared by XbaI digestion and purified from an agarose gel.

- 35       *E. coli* strain WK6 [Zell, R. and Fritz, H.-J., EMBO J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)] was transformed with the ligation mixture. Thirty randomly picked ampicillin-resistant transformants were subjected to PCR analysis (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies Inc., Gaithersburg, MD,  
40 USA; 30 cycles of amplification with the following temperature program: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1 minute at 72°C). Oligonucleotide primers used were:

5 (i) YG103 having the sequence, AAGGCATACC CCGAGTGTGG TG  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 89], and matching the amino-terminus of the  
region encoding mature NAP, and (ii) YG60 having the  
sequence, GTGGGAGACC TGATACTCTC AAG [SEQ. ID. NO. 108],  
and targeting vector sequences downstream of the site of  
10 insertion, i.e., in the 3'-untranslated region of the pEF-  
BOS expression cassette. Only clones that harbor the  
insert in the desired orientation can yield a PCR fragment  
of predictable length (about 250 basepair). Two such  
clones were further characterized by sequence  
15 determination and were found to contain the desired XbaI  
insert. One of the clones, designated pEF-BOS-NAP5, was  
used to transfect COS cells.

(B) Transfection of COS Cells.

- 20 COS-7 cells (ATCC CRL 1651) were transfected with  
pEF-BOS-NAP5, pEF-BOS containing an irrelevant insert or  
with omission of DNA (mock transfections) using DEAE-  
dextran. The following media and stock solutions were  
used with the DEAE-dextran method:
- 25 (1) COS-medium: DMEM; 10% FBS (incubated for 30 minutes at  
56°C); 0.03% L-glutamine; penicillin (50 I.U./ml) and  
streptomycin (50 micrograms/ml) (all products from Life  
Technologies).
- (2) MEM-HEPES: MEM medium from Life Technologies Inc.,  
30 reconstituted according to the manufacturer's  
specifications; containing a 25 mM final concentration of  
HEPES; adjusted to pH 7.1 before filtration (0.22  
micrometer).
- (3) DNA solution: 6 micrograms DNA per 3 ml MEM-HEPES
- 35 (4) DEAE-dextran solution: 30 microliters DEAE-dextran  
stock (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden; 100 mg/ml in H<sub>2</sub>O) per 3  
ml MEM-HEPES.
- (5) Transfection mixture: 3 ml of the DEAE-dextran  
solution is added to 3 ml of the DNA solution and the  
40 mixture is left to stand for 30 minutes at ambient  
temperature.

- 5 (6) Chloroquine solution: a 1:100 dilution of chloroquine stock (Sigma, St.Louis, MO, USA; 10 mM in water; filtered through a 0.22 micrometer membrane) in COS medium.

Transient transfection of the COS cells was performed as follows. COS cells (about  $3.5 \times 10^6$ ), cultured in a  
10 175 cm<sup>2</sup> Nunc TC-flask (Life Technologies Inc.) were washed once with MEM-HEPES. Six ml of the transfection mixture were pipetted onto the washed cells. After incubation for 30 minutes at ambient temperature, 48 ml of the chloroquine solution were added and the cells were  
15 incubated for another 4 hours at 37°C. The cells were washed one time with fresh COS-medium and finally incubated in 50 ml of the same medium at 37°C.

(C) Culturing of Transfected COS Cells.

- 20 Three, four, and five days after transfection a sample of the culture supernatants was tested in a factor Xa amidolytic assay according to the procedure in Example 1. The results clearly demonstrated that factor Xa inhibitory activity was accumulating in the culture  
25 supernatant of the cells transfected with pEF-BOS-NAP5.

The COS culture supernatant was harvested five days after transfection and the NAP protein purified as described in Example 6.

30 Example 6.

Purification Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5.

(A) Anion Exchange Chromatography.

- The COS culture supernatant containing Pro-AcaNAP5 was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. (about 500xg) for 10  
35 minutes before adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 50 mM. The following protease inhibitors were added (all protease inhibitors from ICN Biomedicals Inc, Costa Mesa, CA, USA):  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-  
40 Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methylheptanoic acid),  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  M leupeptin,  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride). The pH was adjusted with HCl

- 5 to pH 5.3. The supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The clarified supernatant (total volume approximately 300 ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion buffer (0.05 M sodium acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with at least 10 column volumes of Anion buffer. Material that had inhibitory activity in a factor Xa amidolytic assay was eluted with Anion buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour) and was collected.

20 (B) Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using Superdex30.

The 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from the anion-exchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C. The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. Material which was inhibitory in the Factor Xa amidolytic assay eluted 56-64 ml into the run ( $K_{av}$  of 0.207). This was exactly the same elution volume as determined for the native molecule.

(C) Heat Treatment.

The total pool of fractions having factor Xa inhibitory activity was incubated for 5 minutes at 90°C in a glass tube and subsequently cooled rapidly on ice. Insoluble material was pelleted by centrifugation 19,000 x  $g_{max}$  at 4°C for 20 minutes. The supernatant contained all of the factor Xa inhibitory activity.

40 (D) Reverse Phase HPLC Chromatography.

The supernatant of the heat-treated sample was loaded onto a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia,

5 CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-  
35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at 1  
ml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in  
acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity eluted  
at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs were  
10 performed on the same system as described in Example 1.  
Factor Xa inhibitory activity-containing fractions were  
vacuum dried.

(E) Molecular Weight Determination.

15 The estimated mass for recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5,  
isolated as described in sections A-D of this example, was  
determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass  
spectrometry system as described in Example 1.

The estimated mass of recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5  
20 was 9248.4 daltons.

(F) Amino Acid Sequencing.

Following purification, the recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5  
from COS cells was subjected to amino acid analysis to  
25 determine its amino-terminus sequence, as described in  
Example 1. The first nine amino acids of the amino-  
terminus of Pro-AcaNAP5 was determined to be: Arg Thr Val  
Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 109]. Compared to  
the native AcaNAP5 protein (see Example 1), Pro-AcaNAP5  
30 possesses four additional amino acids on its N-terminus.  
The amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP5 is shown in Figure  
5.

Example 7

35 Expression Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6 In COS Cells

Pro-AcaNAP6 was transiently produced in COS cells  
essentially as described for Pro-AcaNAP5 in Example 5.

The AcaNAP6 coding region, including the secretion  
signal, was PCR-rescued with the same two oligonucleotide  
40 primers used for AcaNAP5: (1) YG101 targeting the 3'-end  
of the gene and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA GAAGCTTCAG  
ACATGTATAA TCTCATGTTG G [SEQ. ID. NO. 105], and (2) YG102



5 targeting the 5'-end of the gene and having the sequence,  
GACCAGTCTA GACAATGAAG ATGCTTTACG CTATCG [SEQ. ID. NO.  
107]. The YG101-primer contains a non-matching nucleotide  
when used with AcaNAP6 as target (underlined T-residue;  
compare with Figure 1 and Figure 3); this mismatch results  
10 in the replacement an ATT Ile-codon by an ATA Ile-codon.  
The mismatch did not markedly influence the amplification  
efficiency.

The following modification from Example 5 was  
introduced: twenty-four hours after transfection of the  
15 COS cells (which is described in Example 5, section B) the  
COS-medium containing 10% FBS was replaced with 50 ml of a  
medium consisting of a 1:1 mixture of DMEM and Nutrient  
Mixture Ham's F-12 (Life Technologies). The cells then  
were further incubated at 37°C and the production of  
20 factor Xa inhibitory activity detected as described in  
Example 5.

#### Example 8

##### Purification Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6.

##### 25 (A) Anion Exchange Chromatography.

The COS culture supernatant containing Pro-AcaNAP6  
was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. for 10 minutes before  
adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 50  
mM. The following protease inhibitors were added (all  
30 protease inhibitors from ICN Biomedicals Inc, Costa Mesa,  
CA, USA):  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-  
amino-3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-  
6-methylheptanoic acid),  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  M leupeptin,  $5 \times 10^{-5}$   
M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride). The  
35 pH was adjusted with HCl to pH 5.3. The supernatant was  
clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose  
acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The clarified supernatant (total volume approximately  
450 ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive  
40 Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion  
buffer (0.05 M Na sodium acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a  
flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and

5 the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this  
purification step. The column was subsequently washed  
with at least 10 column volumes of Anion buffer. Material  
that had inhibitory activity in a factor Xa amidolytic  
assay was eluted with Anion buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl  
10 at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour) and was  
collected.

(B) Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using Superdex30.

The 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from the anion-  
15 exchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG  
(Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated  
with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C.  
The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2  
ml/minute. Material which was inhibitory in the Factor Xa  
20 amidolytic assay eluted 56-64 ml into the run ( $K_{av}$  of  
0.207). This was exactly the same elution volume as  
determined for the native NAP.

(C) Reverse Phase HPLC Chromatography.

25 The pooled fractions from the gel filtration were  
loaded onto a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac;  
Hesperia, CA) which then was developed with a linear  
gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v)  
trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute with a  
30 rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa  
inhibitory activity (assayed according to Example 1)  
eluted at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs  
were performed on the same system as described in Example  
1. Factor Xa inhibitory activity containing-fractions  
35 were vacuum dried.

(D) Molecular Weight Determination.

The estimated mass for recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6,  
isolated as described in sections A to C of this example,  
40 was determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass  
spectrometry system as described in Example 1.

- 5        The estimated mass of recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6 was  
8906.9 daltons.

(E) Amino Acid Sequencing.

- Following purification, the recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6  
10 from COS cells was subjected to amino acid sequence  
analysis as described in Example 1. The first five amino  
acids of the N-terminus of Pro-AcaNAP6 were determined to  
be: Arg Thr Val Arg Lys [SEQ. ID. NO. 110]. Compared to  
the native NAP protein (see Example 1), Pro-AcaNAP6  
15 possesses four additional amino acids on its amino-  
terminus. The amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP6 is shown  
in Figure 6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 8].

Example 9

- 20 The Use of NAP DNA Sequences to Isolate Genes Encoding  
Other NAP Proteins.

The AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA sequences (from Example  
2) were used to isolate related molecules from other  
parasitic species by cross-hybridization.

- 25        The pGEM-9Zf(-) vectors (Promega) containing the  
AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs were used to PCR-rescue the  
regions encoding the mature NAP proteins (Taq polymerase  
from Life Technologies; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at  
95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The  
30 oligonucleotide primers used were: (1) YG109, targeting  
the C-terminal sequences of cDNA encoding NAP, and having  
the sequence, TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO.  
88], and (2) YG103 having the sequence, AAGGCATACC-  
CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]. The YG109 primer  
35 contains a single nucleotide mismatch (underlined T-  
residue; compare with the sequences shown in Figures 1 and  
3) when used with AcaNAP6 as target. This did not  
markedly influence the amplification efficiency. The  
correctly sized PCR products (about 230 basepairs) were  
40 both isolated from a 1.5% agarose gel. An equimolar  
mixture was radiolabeled by random primer extension (T7

5 QuickPrime kit; Pharmacia) and subsequently passed over a Bio-Spin 30 column (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA, USA).

*Ancylostoma ceylanicum* (Ace), *Ancylostoma duodenale* (Adu), and *Heligmosomoides polygyrus* (Hpo) cDNA libraries were prepared essentially as described for *Ancylostoma*  
10 *caninum* in Example 2.

*Ancylostoma ceylanicum* and *Heligmosomoides polygyrus* were purchased from Dr. D. I. Pritchard, Department of Life Science, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK. *Ancylostoma duodenale* was purchased from Dr. G. A. Schad,  
15 The School of Veterinary Medicine, Department of Pathobiology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, USA.

In each case, the cDNAs were directionally cloned as EcoRI-NotI fragments in lambda gt11. Approximately  $2 \times 10^5$   
20 cDNA clones from each library (duplicate plaque-lift filters were prepared using Hybond<sup>TM</sup>-N; Amersham) were screened with the radiolabeled AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 fragments using the following prehybridization and hybridization conditions: 5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM  
25 trisodium citrate), 5x Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 20% formamide, 100 micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer), overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times for 30 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure (about 60 hours) to X-ray film, a total of  
30 between 100 and 200 hybridization spots were identified in the case of Ace and Adu. A small number of very faint spots were visible in the case of the Hpo cDNA library. For each of the libraries, eight positives were subjected to a second hybridization round at lower plaque-density so  
35 as to isolate single plaques.

The retained clones were further characterized by PCR amplification of the cDNA-inserts using the oligo(dT)-NotI primer (Promega; this is the same primer used to prepare first strand cDNA; see Example 2) [SEQ. ID. NO. 95] in  
40 combination with the lambda-gt11 primer #1218 having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] (New England Biolabs; primer #1218 targets lambda

004020-9526460

5 sequences located upstream of the site of cDNA insertion).  
PCR amplifications were performed as follows: Taq  
polymerase from Boehringer; 30 temperature cycles: 1  
minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C.  
Gel-electrophoretic analysis of the PCR products clearly  
10 demonstrated that cDNAs of roughly the same size as the  
AcaNAP5 cDNA (e.g., 400 to 500 bp) were obtained for each  
species. In addition to these AcaNAP5-sized cDNAs, some  
Ace and Adu cDNAs were estimated to be about 700 bp long.

A number of clones, containing either a 500 bp or an  
15 800 bp insert, were chosen for sequence determination. To  
that end the cDNA inserts were subcloned, as SfiI-NotI  
fragments, into pGEM-type phagemids (Promega; refer to  
Example 2 for details) which permit the preparation of  
single stranded DNA. The sequencing results led to the  
20 identification of six different new NAP-like proteins,  
designated as follows: AceNAP4, AceNAP5, AceNAP7, AduNAP4,  
AduNAP7, and HpoNAP5. The nucleotide sequences of the  
cDNAs as well as the deduced amino acid sequences of the  
encoded proteins are shown in Figure 7A (AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID.  
25 NO. 9]), Figure 7B (AceNAP5) [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], Figure 7C  
(AceNAP7) [SEQ. ID. NO. 11], Figure 7D (AduNAP4) [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 12], Figure 7E (AduNAP7) [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], and Figure  
7F (HpoNAP5) [SEQ. ID. NO. 14]. The AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO.  
9] and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13] cDNAs, each about 700 bp  
30 long, each encoded proteins which incorporated two NAP  
domains; the other cDNAs isolated coded for a protein  
having a single NAP domain. The AduNAP4 cDNA clone [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 12] was not full-length, i.e., the clone lacked  
the 5'-terminal part of the coding region; the correct  
35 reading frame could, however, be assigned based on amino  
acid sequence homology with the NAP family of related  
molecules.

The identified cDNA sequences can be used to produce  
the encoded proteins as disclosed in Examples 3, 4, 5, and  
40 7 using the same or alternative suitable expression  
systems. Conditioned media or cell lysates, depending on  
the system used, can be tested as such or after

- 5 fractionation (using such methodology as outlined in Example 3, 4, 6 and 8) for protease inhibitory and anticoagulant activity. Proteins that are encoded by cDNAs which hybridize to probes derived from fragments of the AcaNAP5 gene (Figure 1) [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] and/or the  
10 AcaNAP6 gene (Figure 3) [SEQ. ID. NO. 5] and that possess serine protease inhibitory and/or anticoagulant properties are considered to belong to the NAP family of related molecules.

5 Example 10Identification of NAP by Functional Display of cDNA  
Encoded Proteins..(A) The pDONG Series of Vectors.

10 The nucleotide sequences of the pDONG vectors,  
pDONG61 [SEQ. ID. NO. 15], pDONG62 [SEQ. ID. NO. 16] and  
pDONG63 [SEQ. ID. NO. 17], derivatives of pUC119 [Vieira,  
J. and Messing, J., Methods in Enzymology, 153:3-11  
(1987)], are depicted in Figures 8A to 8C respectively.

15 To construct these three vectors, HindIII and SfiI  
restriction sites were added at the 5'-end and 3'-end of  
the filamentous phage gene 6 by PCR amplification of the  
M13K07 single stranded DNA [Vieira, J. and Messing, J.,  
*Ibid*] with the G6BACKHIND backward primer and G6FORSFI61,  
20 G6FORSFI62 or G6FORSFI63 as forward primers. In a second  
PCR, the three obtained fragments were re-amplified with  
G6BACKHIND and G6FORNOTBAMH as forward primer to append  
NotI and BamHI sites at the 3'-end of the fragments. The  
sequences of the above mentioned PCR-primers are as  
25 follows (restriction sites are underlined):

G6BACKHIND: ATCCGAAAGCT TTGCTAACAT ACTGCGTAAT AAG  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 111]

30 G6FORSFI61: TATGGGATGG CCGACTTGGC CTCCGCCTGA GCCTCCACCT  
TTATCCCAAT CCAAATAAGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 112]

G6FORSFI62: ATGGGATGGC CGACTTGGCC CTCCGCCTGA GCCTCCACCT  
TTATCCCAAT CCAAATAAGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 113]

35 G6FORSFI63: TATGGGATGG CCGACTTGGC CGATCCGCCT GAGCCTCCAC  
CTTTATCCCA ATCCAAATAA [SEQ. ID. NO. 114]

GAG6FORNOTBAMH: AGGAGGGGAT CCGCGGCCGC GTGATATGGG  
40 ATGGCCGACT TGGCC [SEQ. ID. NO. 115]

Finally, the PCR products were gel-purified, individually  
digested with HindIII and BamHI and inserted between the  
corresponding sites of pUC119. Sequence determination  
45 confirmed that pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63 all contained  
the intended insert.

5       The pDONG series of vectors permit the cloning of  
cDNAs, as SfiI-NotI fragments. This cloning fuses the  
cDNAs in each of the three reading (translation) frames to  
the 3'-end of filamentous phage gene 6 which encodes one  
of the phage's coat proteins. Infection of a male-  
10 specific *E. coli* strain harboring a pDONG-derivative, with  
VCSM13 helper phage (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), results in  
the rescuing of pseudo-virions which encapsidate one  
specific single strand of the pDONG-derivative and which  
may also incorporate a recombinant protein 6 (p6) fusion  
15 protein in their coat. cDNAs which are such that the  
encoded protein is functionally displayed on the phage  
surface as a recombinant p6 fusion protein become  
identifiable by means of a panning experiment described  
below.

20       (B) Transfer of the *Ancylostoma caninum* cDNA Library from  
Lambda gt11 to the pDONG Series of Vectors.

A phage lambda preparation of the pooled *A. caninum*  
cDNA clones (about  $1 \times 10^6$  plaques, see Example 2) was  
25 used to PCR-rescue the cDNA inserts (Taq polymerase from  
Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD, USA; 20 temperature  
cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 3 minutes  
at 72°C followed by 10 minutes at 65°C), with the lambda  
gt11 primer #1218 having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG  
30 ACTCCTGGAG·CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] (New England Biolabs,  
Beverly, MA, USA; targeting sequences located upstream of  
the cDNA insert) in combination with the oligo(dT)-NotI  
primer/adaptor (Promega) used for first strand cDNA  
synthesis. Following digestion with the restriction  
35 enzymes SfiI and NotI, the whole size-range of  
amplification products were recovered from agarose gel.

All fragments were directionally cloned into the  
pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63 vectors. The recipient  
vector-fragments were prepared by digestion of the CsCl  
40 purified vectors with SfiI and NotI and purification with  
the "Wizard™ PCR Preps DNA Purification System" (Promega  
Corp, Madison, WI, USA).



- 5 *E. coli* strain TG1 [Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition*, volumes 1 to 3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)] was transformed by electroporation with the pDONG/cDNA ligation mixtures.
- 10 Electrotransformed cells were incubated 1 hour at 37 °C in SOC medium [Sambrook, J. et al., *Ibid.*] and plated on LB-agar containing 0.1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin (245x245x25 mm plates; Nunc).  $2.2 \times 10^6$ ,  $1.6 \times 10^6$ , and  $1.4 \times 10^6$  carbenicillin resistant
- 15 transformants were obtained with pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63, respectively. From each respective library, designated 20L, 21L and 22L, a number of randomly picked transformants were subjected to PCR analysis (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies; 30 cycles of
- 20 amplification with the following temperature program: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1 to 3 minutes at 72°C) using two primers that match with sequences flanking the multiple cloning site of pUC119 (primers #1224 having the sequence, CGCCAGGGTT TTCCCAGTCA CGAC [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 25 116], and #1233 having the sequence, AGCGGATAAC AATTTCACAC AGGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 101]; New England Biolabs). The results showed that the vast majority of the clones contained a cDNA-insert of variable size.

30 (C) Factor Xa Based Affinity-Selection of cDNA Clones Encoding a NAP Protein.

- Phage particles from the 20L, 21L and 22L libraries were rescued as follows: each library was scraped from the plates and grown at 37°C in 100 ml LB medium supplemented
- 35 with 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin until the optical absorbance at 600 nm reaches the value of 0.5. After addition of VCSM13 helper phage (Stratagene) at a multiplicity of infection (moi) of 20, the culture was left to stand for 30 minutes at 37°C and then slowly
- 40 shaken for another 30 minutes. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation and resuspended in 250 ml LB medium supplemented with 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin and 50

5 micrograms/ml kanamycin. These cultures were allowed to grow overnight at 30°C under vigorous agitation. The resulting phage particles were purified by two consecutive precipitations with polyethylene glycol/NaCl and resuspended at  $1 \times 10^{13}$  virions per ml in TRIS-buffered  
10 saline (0.05M Tris, 0.15M sodium chloride, pH 7.4) (TBS). Equal amounts of phage particles from the 20L, 21L and 22L were then mixed together.

Human factor Xa (see Example 1 for preparation) was biotinylated with biotin-XX-NHS according to  
15 manufacturer's instructions (Pierce). The amidolytic activity of the protease was not affected by this modification as shown by an enzymatic assay using the chromogenic substrate S-2765 (Chromogenix; see Example 1). Streptavidin-coated magnetic beads (Dynal; 1 mg per  
20 panning round) were washed three times with TBS and blocked in TBS supplemented with 2% skim milk (Difco) at ambient temperature. After one hour, the magnetic beads were washed twice with TBS before use.

For the first round of panning,  $1 \times 10^{13}$  phage from the  
25 pooled libraries were incubated for 75 minutes at 4°C in 200 microliters of TBS buffer supplemented with 250 nM biotinylated factor Xa, 5 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$  and 2% skim milk. After this time, 1 mg blocked streptavidin-coated magnetic beads, resuspended in 200 microliters of TBS containing 5  
30 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$  and 2 % skim milk, was added to the phage solution and incubated for 1 hour at 4 °C with gentle agitation. With a magnet (Dynal), the magnetic beads were then rinsed ten times with 500 microliters of TBS containing 0.1% Tween-20. Bound phage were eluted from  
35 the magnetic beads by incubating them with 500 microliters of 0.1 M glycine-HCl buffer (pH 2.0) for 10 minutes. The supernatant was neutralized with 150 microliters 1 M Tris-HCl buffer (pH 8.0).

For phage propagation, *E. coli* strain TG1 [Sambrook,  
40 J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition*, volumes 1 to 3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)] was grown at 37°C

5 in 10 ml LB medium until the optical absorbance at 600 nm reached the value of 0.5. The culture was infected with 650 microliters of phage eluted from the magnetic beads and briefly incubated at 37°C with no shaking. After centrifugation, the infected cells were resuspended in 2  
10 ml LB medium and plated onto 245x245x25 mm plates filled with LB-agar containing 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. After overnight incubation at 37°C, the cells were scraped from the plates and resuspended in 40 ml LB medium supplemented with 1% glucose and 100  
15 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. A cell aliquot corresponding to 15 optical densities at 600 nm was then used to inoculate 100 ml LB medium containing 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. Phage rescue for the next panning round was done as outlined above.

20 For the second panning round,  $6 \times 10^{12}$  phage were incubated during 90 minutes with 1 mg blocked streptavidin-coated magnetic beads in 200 microliters of TBS containing 2.5 mM  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and 2% skim milk (this step was introduced in the procedure to avoid selection of  
25 streptavidin-binding clones). After removal of the beads, the same protocol was followed as for round 1. Rounds 3, 4 and 5 were accomplished as round 2, except that the phage input was lowered to  $2 \times 10^{12}$  phage.

Twenty-four individual carbenicillin resistant clones  
30 that were isolated after five rounds of panning against biotinylated factor Xa, were then analyzed by ELISA. Streptavidin-coated 96-well plates (Pierce) were blocked for 1 hour with 200 microliters of TBS containing 2% skim milk per well, then were incubated for 1 hour with 100  
35 microliters of 20 nM biotinylated factor Xa in TBS per well. For each clone, about  $10^{10}$  phage diluted in 100 microliters TBS containing 2% skim milk and 0.1% Tween-20 were added to the wells. After a 2-hour incubation, the wells were rinsed four times with 200 microliters TBS  
40 containing 0.1% Tween-20. Bound phage were visualized by consecutively incubating with a rabbit anti-M13 antiserum (see Example 11), an alkaline phosphatase conjugated anti-

5 rabbit serum (Sigma), and p-nitrophenylphosphate as  
substrate (Sigma). Absorbances were taken at 405 nm after  
20 minutes. Out of the 24 clones, five bound strongly to  
factor Xa. No significant non-specific binding was  
10 observed with these phage when tested in the same ELISA  
with omission of biotinylated factor Xa.

Single stranded DNA was then prepared from the five  
positive clones and the inserts 3' to the gene 6 were  
submitted to automated DNA sequencing using the primer  
#1224 having the sequence, CGCCAGGGTT TTCCCAGTCA CGAC  
15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 116] (New England Biolabs). All five clones  
were found to contain the same 470 bp 5'-truncated cDNA  
fused in frame to gene 6 in pDONG63. The nucleotide  
sequence of this cDNA as well as the deduced amino acid  
sequence are depicted in Figure 9 [SEQ. ID. NO. 19]. The  
20 cDNA, designated AcaNAPc2, encodes a protein, designated  
NAP isoform c2, that belongs to the NAP family of related  
proteins.

#### Example 11

##### 25 Preparation of Antiserum Against M13 Phage.

Antiserum against M13 phage was prepared in rabbits  
by subcutaneous injections of about  $10^{13}$  M13K07 phage in  
500 microliters of PBS (0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4 +  
0.15 M sodium chloride) combined with an equal volume of  
30 adjuvant. The M13K07 phage were CsCl-purified essentially  
as described by Glaser-Wuttke, G., Keppner, J., and  
Rasched, I., Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 985: 239-247 (1989).  
The initial injection was done with Complete Freund's  
adjuvant on day 0, followed by subsequent injections with  
35 Incomplete Freund's adjuvant on days 7, 14 and 35.  
Antiserum was harvested on day 42.

The IgG fraction of the antiserum was enriched by  
passage over a Protein A-Sepharose column using conditions  
well known in the art.

5 Example 12The Use of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 DNA Sequences to Isolate  
Additional NAP-Encoding Sequences from A. caninum.

The AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA sequences (from Example  
2) were used to isolate related molecules from the same  
10 parasitic species by cross-hybridization.

The pGEM-9Zf(-) vectors (Promega, Madison, WI)  
containing the AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs were used to PCR-  
rescue the regions encoding the mature NAP proteins (Taq  
polymerase from Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD); 20  
temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C,  
and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The oligonucleotide primers  
used were: (1) YG109, targeting the C-terminal-encoding  
sequences of cDNA encoding AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6, and having  
the sequence, TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO.  
20 88], and (2) YG103, targeting the N-terminal-encoding  
sequences of mature AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6, having the  
sequence, AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]. The  
YG109 primer contains a single nucleotide mismatch when  
used with AcaNAP6 as target (underlined T-residue; compare  
25 with the sequence shown in Figure 3 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5]).  
This mismatch did not markedly influence the amplification  
efficiency. The correctly sized PCR products (about 230  
basepairs) for AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 were both isolated from  
a 1.5% agarose gel. An equimolar mixture was radiolabeled  
30 by random primer extension (T7 QuickPrime kit; Pharmacia  
(Sweden) and subsequently passed over a Bio-Spin 30 column  
(Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA, USA).

Approximately 750,000 *Ancylostoma caninum* (Aca)cDNA  
clones (refer to Example 2 (B); duplicate plaque-lift  
35 filters were prepared using Hybond™-N; Amersham  
(Buckinghamshire, England) were screened with the  
radiolabeled AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA fragments using the  
following prehybridization and hybridization conditions:  
5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 5x  
40 Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 20% formamide, 100  
micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer),  
overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times for 30

5 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure to X-ray film, a total of about 300 positives were identified.

48 of the 300 positives were subjected to PCR-amplification (Taq polymerase from Boehringer Mannheim, Germany; 30 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C) using the above mentioned YG109 primer, specific for the C-terminus-encoding sequence of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs, and primer #1218 which targets lambda-gt11 sequences located upstream of the site of cDNA insertion (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96]). 31 out of the 48 positives yielded a PCR product of a size similar to that expected for a AcaNAP5/6-type cDNA.

The remaining 17 positives were used as template for amplification with primer #1218 and an AcaNAPc2 specific primer (e.g., LJ189, targeting the AcaNAPc2 C-terminus and having the sequence GTTTCGAGTT CCGGGATATA TAAAGTCC [SEQ. ID. NO. 117]; refer to Example 10 and Figure 9). None of the clones yielded a PCR product. All 17 positives were then subjected to a second hybridization round at lower plaque-density; single isolated clones were identified in all cases. The 17 isolated cDNA clones were re-analyzed by PCR using the primer couples #1218/YG109 and #1218/LJ189. Three out of the 17 clones yielded an amplification product with the #1218/YG109 primers.

The remaining 14 clones were further analyzed by PCR amplification with the primers #1218 and oligo(dT)-Not (Promega, Madison, WI; this is the same primer used to prepare first strand cDNA; see Example 2). All 14 clones yielded a PCR product. Gel-electrophoretic analysis of the PCR products indicated that some cDNAs were considerably longer than the AcaNAP5 cDNA insert.

Ten clones, including those having the largest cDNA inserts, were chosen for sequence determination. To that end the cDNA inserts were subcloned as SfiI-NotI fragments onto pGEM-type phagemids (Promega, Madison, WI), as described in Example 2. The sequencing identified eight additional NAP protein sequences, designated as follows:

5 AcaNAP23, AcaNAP24, AcaNAP25, AcaNAP31, AcaNAP44,  
AcaNAP45, AcaNAP47, and AcaNAP48. Two additional cDNA  
clones, designated AcaNAP42 and AcaNAP46, encoded proteins  
identical to those encoded by AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34].  
The nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs as well as the  
10 deduced amino acid sequences of the encoded proteins are  
shown in Figure 13A (AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31]), Figure  
13B (AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32]), Figure 13C (AcaNAP25  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 33]), Figure 13D (AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO.  
34]), Figure 13E (AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35]), Figure 13F  
15 (AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36]), Figure 13G (AcaNAP47 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 37]), and Figure 13H (AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38]).  
All clones were full-length and included a complete  
secretion signal. The AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36] and  
AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37] cDNAs, each encode proteins  
20 which incorporate two NAP domains; the other cDNAs code  
for a protein having a single NAP domain.

### Example 13

#### The Use of NAP DNA Sequences to Isolate Sequences Encoding 25 a NAP Protein from *Necator americanus*

The sequences of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 19], AcaNAP23  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AcaNAP44  
30 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], AcaNAP47  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 37], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], AceNAP4  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], AceNAP7 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 11], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 13], and HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 14] (see Figures 1, 3,  
35 7, and 13) were used to isolate related molecules from the  
hematophagous parasite *Necator americanus* by PCR-cloning.

Consensus amino acid sequences were generated from  
regions of homology among the NAP proteins. These  
consensus sequences were then used to design the following  
40 degenerate PCR primers: NAP-1, 5'-AAR-CCN-TGY-GAR-MGG-AAR-  
TGY-3' [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] corresponding to the amino acid  
sequence NH<sub>2</sub>-Lys-Pro-Cys-Glu-(Arg/Pro/Lys)-Lys-Cys [SEQ.

00000-99999

5 ID. NO. 118]; NAP-4.RC, 5'-TW-RWA-NCC-NTC-YTT-RCA-NAC-RCA-  
3' [SEQ. ID. NO. 91], corresponding to the sequence NH<sub>2</sub>-  
Cys-(Val/Ile/Gln)-Cys-(Lys/Asp/Glu/Gln)-(Asp/Glu)-Gly-  
(Phe/Tyr)-Tyr [SEQ. ID. NO. 119]. These primers were used  
pairwise to generate NAP-specific probes by PCR using N.  
10 americanus cDNA as template.

Adult worms, N. americanus, were purchased from Dr.  
David Pritchard, University of Nottingham. Poly(A<sup>+</sup>) RNA  
was prepared using the QuickPrep mRNA Purification Kit  
(Pharmacia, Piscataway, New Jersey). One microgram of mRNA  
15 was reverse transcribed using AMV reverse transcriptase  
and random hexamer primers (Amersham, Arlington Hills,  
IL). One fiftieth of the single-stranded cDNA reaction  
product was used as template for ~400 pmole of each of  
NAP-1 and NAP-4.RC, with PCR GeneAmp (Perkin Elmer,  
20 Norwalk, CT) reagents, on a Perkin-Elmer DNA thermal  
cycler. PCR conditions were: cycles 1-3, denaturation at  
96 °C for 2 minutes, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and  
elongation at 72 °C for 3 minutes (ramp time between 37 °C  
and 72 °C was 2 minutes); cycles 4-5, denaturation at 94  
25 °C for 1 minute, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and  
elongation at 72 °C for 2 minutes (ramp time between 37 °C  
and 72 °C was 2 minutes); cycles 6-45, denaturation at 94  
°C for 1 minutes, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and  
elongation at 72 °C for 2 minutes. Elongation times were  
30 incremented by 3 seconds/cycle for cycles 6-45.

PCR amplification of N. americanus cDNA with NAP-1  
and NAP-4.RC resulted in an approximately 100 bp  
amplification product. The PCR product was labeled with  
[α-32P]-dCTP (Amersham) using random primer labeling  
35 (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), and labeled DNA was separated  
from unincorporated nucleotides using a Chromaspin-10  
column (Clonetech, Palo Alto, CA).

A cDNA library was constructed using the following  
procedure. Double stranded cDNA was synthesized from 1 µg  
40 of N. americanus poly(A<sup>+</sup>) RNA using AMV reverse  
transcriptase and random hexamer primers (Amersham,  
Arlington Hills, IL). cDNA fragments larger than



- 5 approximately 300 bp were purified on a 6% polyacrylamide gel and ligated to EcoRI linkers (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) using standard procedures. Linkered cDNA was ligated into EcoRI-cut and dephosphorylated lambda gt10 (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) and packaged using a Gigapack Gold II packaging kit (Stratagene, San Diego, CA).

- Prehybridization and hybridization conditions were 6X SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate, pH 7.0), 0.02 M sodium phosphate pH 6.5, 5X Denhardt's solution, 100 µg/ml sheared, denatured salmon sperm DNA, 0.23% dextran sulfate. Prehybridization and hybridization were at 42 °C, and the filters were washed for 30 minutes at 45 °C with 2X SSC after two prewashes with 2X SSC for 20 minutes. The filters were exposed overnight to X-ray film with two intensifying screens at -70 °C.

- 20 Approximately 400,000 recombinant phage of the random primed N. americanus library (unamplified) were screened with the NAP-1/NAP-4.RC PCR fragment. About eleven recombinant phage hybridized to this probe, of which four were isolated for nucleotide sequencing analysis. Double stranded sequencing was effected by subcloning the EcoRI cDNA fragments contained in these phage isolates into pBluescript II KS+ vector (Stratagene, San Diego, CA). DNA was sequenced using the Sequenase version 2.0 kit (Amersham, Arlington Hills, IL)) and M13 oligonucleotide primers (Stratagene, San Diego, CA).

- The four lambda isolates contained DNA that encoded a single 79 amino acid NAP polypeptide that resembles NAP sequences from Ancylostoma spp. and H. polygyrus. The NAP polypeptide from N. americanus has a calculated molecular weight of 8859.6 Daltons. The nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 14.

5 Example 14.Expression Of Recombinant AceNAP4 In COS CellsA. Expression

AceNAP4 was transiently produced in COS cells essentially as described for Pro-AcaNAP5 in Example 5 and  
10 Pro-AcaNAP6 in Example 7.

A pGEM-type phagemid that harbors the AceNAP4 cDNA (from Example 9), served as target for PCR-rescue of the entire AceNAP4 coding region, including the secretion signal, using two XbaI-appending oligonucleotide primers.  
15 The primers used were: (1) SHPCR4, targeting the 5'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GACCAGTCTA GACCACCATG GCGGTGCTTT ATTCACTAGC AATA [SEQ. ID. NO. 120], and (2) SHPCR5, targeting the 3'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA GATTATCGTG AGGTTTCTGG TGCAAAAGTG  
20 [SEQ. ID. NO. 121]. The XbaI restriction sites included in the primers are underlined. The primers were used to amplify the AceNAP4 sequence according to the conditions described in Example 5.

Following digestion with XbaI enzyme, the  
25 amplification product, having the expected size, was isolated from an agarose gel and subsequently substituted for the about 450 basepair XbaI stuffer fragment of the pEF-BOS vector [Mizushima, S. and Nagata, S., Nucl. Acids Res., 18: 5322 (1990)]. The protocol described in Example  
30 5 was followed to yield clone pEF-BOS-AceNAP4, which was first shown to harbor the XbaI-insert in the desired orientation by PCR using primers SHPCR4 and YG60, and subsequently confirmed by sequence determination. This clone was used to transfect COS cells according to the  
35 methods in Example 5.

Twenty-four hours after transfection of the COS cells (refer to Example 5, section B) the COS-medium containing 10% FBS was replaced with 50 ml of a medium consisting of a 1:1 mixture of DMEM and Nutrient Mixture Ham's F-12  
40 (Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD)). The cells were then further incubated at 37°C and the production of EGR-

- 5 factor Xa dependent TF/factor VIIa inhibitory activity  
detected as described in Example E.

## B. Purification of AceNAP4

### 1. Anion-exchange chromatography

- 10 The COS culture supernatant from the AceNAP4-  
expressing cells was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. (about  
500xg) for 10 minutes before the following protease  
inhibitors (ICN Biomedicals Inc., Costa Mesa, CA) were  
added (  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$ M pepstatinA (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-  
15 3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3hydroxy-6-  
methylheptanoic acid),  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$ M AEBSF (4-(2-amonoethyl)-  
benzenesulfonyl fluoride). Solid sodium acetate was added  
to a final concentration of 50mM before the pH was  
adjusted with 1N HCl to pH 5.3. The supernatant was  
20 clarified by passage through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose  
acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

- The clarified supernatant (total volume aproximately  
450ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive Biosystems,  
MA) 1x2cm column preequilibrated with Anion Buffer (0.05M  
25 sodium acetate 0.1M NaCl, pH 5.3) at a flow rate of  
5ml/minute. The column and the sample were at ambient  
temperature throughout this purification step. The column  
was subsequently washed with 10 column volumes of Anion  
Buffer and 10 column volumes of 50mM sodium acetate,  
30 0.37M NaCl, pH5.3

Material that had EGR-FXa dependent fVIIa/TF  
amidolytic inhibitory activity (see Example E) was eluted  
with 50mM sodium acetate, 1M NaCl, pH5.3 at a flow of  
2ml/minute.

35

### 2. Reverse-phase chromatography

- An aliquot of the pool of fractions collected after  
anion exchange chromatography was loaded onto a 0.46x25cm  
C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then  
40 developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in  
0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at 1ml/minute with a rate  
of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. EGR-FXa dependent

- 5 TF/FVIIa amidolytic inhibitory activity (see Example E) was monitored and fractions containing this inhibitory activity were isolated and vacuum-dried.

### 3. Characterization of recombinant AceNAP4

- 10 The AceNAP4 compound demonstrated SDS-PAGE mobility on a 4-20% gel, consistent with its size predicted from the sequence of the cDNA (Coomassie stained gel of material after RP-chromatography).

### 15 Example 15

#### Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAPc2 In P. pastoris.

##### A. Expression Vector Construction.

- 20 Expression of the AcaNAPc2 gene in P. pastoris was accomplished using the protocol detailed in Example 3 for the expression of AcaNAP5 with the following modifications.

- The pDONG63 vector containing the AcaNAPc2 cDNA,  
25 described in Example 10, was used to isolate by amplification ("PCR-rescue") the region encoding mature AcaNAPc2 protein (using Vent polymerase from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 94°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The  
30 following oligonucleotide primers were used:

LJ190: AAAGCAACGA-TGCAGTGTGG-TGAG [SEQ. ID. NO. 122]

- 35 LJ191: GCTCGCTCTA-GAAGCTTCAG-TTTCGAGTTC-CGGGATATAT-AAAGTCC  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 123]

The LJ191 primer, targeting C-terminal sequences, contained a non-annealing extension which included XbaI and HindIII restriction sites (underlined).

- 40 Following digestion with XbaI enzyme, the amplification product, having the expected size, was isolated from gel and subsequently enzymatically phosphorylated (T4 polynucleotide kinase from New England

5 Biolabs, Beverly, MA). After heat-inactivation (10  
minutes at at 70°C) of the kinase, the blunt-ended/XbaI  
fragment was directionally cloned into the vector pYAM7SP8  
for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment  
from pYAM7SP8 was prepared by StuI-SpeI restriction, and  
10 purified from agarose gel. The *E. coli* strain, WK6 [Zell,  
R. and Fritz, H.-J., EMBO J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)], was  
transformed with the ligation mixture, and ampicillin  
resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone  
15 containing an insert of the expected size, designated  
pYAM7SP-NAPC2, was retained for further characterization.  
Sequence determination of the clone pYAM7SP-NAPC2  
confirmed the precise insertion of the mature AcaNAPc2  
coding region in fusion with the prepro leader signal, as  
20 predicted by the construction scheme, as well as the  
absence of unwanted mutations in the coding region.

#### B. Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAPc2 In *P. pastoris*.

The *Pichia* strain GTS115 (*his*4) has been described in  
25 Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231. All of  
the *P. pastoris* manipulations were performed essentially  
as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No.  
4,855,231.

About 1 microgram of pYAM7SP-NAPC2 plasmid DNA was  
30 electroporated into the strain GTS115 using a standard  
electroporation protocol. The plasmid was previously  
linearized by SalI digestion, theoretically targeting the  
integration event into the his4 chromosomal locus.

The selection of a AcaNAPc2 high-expresser strain was  
35 performed as described in Example 3 for NAP isoform 5  
(AcaNAP5) using mini-culture screening. The mini-cultures  
were tested for the presence of secreted AcaNAPc2 using  
the fVIIa/TF-EGR-fXa assay (Example E) resulting in the  
selection of two clones. After a second screening round,  
40 using the same procedure, but this time at the shake-flask  
level, one isolated host cell was chosen and designated *P.*  
*pastoris* GTS115/7SP-NAPc2.

004020-9536460

5       The host cell, GTS115/7SP-NAPc2, was shown to have a wild type methanol-utilisation phenotype (Mut<sup>+</sup>), which demonstrated that the integration of the expression cassette into the chromosome of GTS115 did not alter the functionality of the genomic AOX1 gene.

10       Subsequent production of recombinant AcaNAPc2 material was performed in shake flask cultures, as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231. The recombinant product was purified from *Pichia pastoris* cell supernatant as described below.

15

### C. Purification of recombinant AcaNAPc2

#### 1. Cation Exchange chromatography

20       The culture supernatant (100ml) was centrifuged at 16000 rpm (about 30,000xg) for 20 minutes before the pH was adjusted with 1N HCl to pH 3. The conductivity of the supernatant was decreased to less than 10mS/cm by adding MilliQ water. The diluted supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

25       The total volume (approximately 500ml) of the supernatant was loaded onto a Poros20HS (Perseptive Biosystems, MA) 1x2cm column pre-equilibrated with Cation Buffer (50mM sodium citrate pH 3) at a flow-rate of 5ml/minute. The column and the diluted fermentation supernatant were at room temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with 50 column volumes Cation Buffer and 10 column volumes Cation Buffer containing 0.1M NaCl. Material that had inhibitory activity in a prothrombinase assay was eluted  
30       with Cation Buffer containing 1M NaCl at a flow rate of 2ml/min.  
35

#### 2. Molecular Sieve Chromatography using Superdex30

40       The 1M NaCl elution pool containing the EGR-fXa-fVIIa/TF inhibitory material (3ml; see Example C) from the cation-exchange column was loaded onto a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6x60cm column pre-equilibrated with

5 0.1M sodium phosphate pH7.4, 0.15M NaCl at ambient  
temperature. The chromatography was conducted at a flow-  
rate of 2 ml/minute. The prothrombinase inhibitory  
activity (Example C) eluted 56-64ml into the run and was  
pooled.

10

### 3. Reverse Phase Chromatography

One ml of the pooled fractions from the gel  
filtration chromatography was loaded onto a 0.46x25 cm C18  
column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then  
15 developed with a linear gradient 10-30% acetonitrile in  
0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid with a rate of 0.5% change  
in acetonitrile/minute. The major peak which eluted around  
20-25% acetonitrile, was manually collected and displayed  
prothrombinase inhibitory activity.

20

### 4. Molecular Mass Determination

The estimated mass for the main constituent isolated  
as described in section (1) to (3) of this example was  
determined using electrospray ionisation mass  
25 spectrometry. The estimated mass of the recombinant  
AcaNAPc2 was 9640 daltons, fully in agreement with the  
calculated molecular mass of this molecule derived from  
the cDNA sequence.

### Example 16

#### Expression of AcaNAP42 in *P. pastoris*.

The pGEM-9zf(-) vector (Promega) containing the  
AcaNAP42 cDNA (Example 12) was used to isolate the region  
encoding the mature AcaNAP42 protein by PCR amplification  
35 (using Taq polymerase from Perkin Elmer, Branchburg, New  
Jersey; 25 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 94°C, 1  
minute at 50°C, and 1 minute at 72°C). The following  
oligonucleotide primers were used:

40 oligo3: 5'GAG ACT TTT AAA TCA CTG TGG GAT CAG AAG<sup>3'</sup>  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 124]

oligo2: 5'TTC AGG ACT AGT TCA TGG TGC GAA AGT AAT  
AAA<sup>3'</sup> [SEQ. ID. NO. 125]

The oligo 3 primer, targeting the N-terminal sequence, contained a non-annealing extension which includes DraI restriction site (underlined). The oligo 2 primer, targeting the C-terminal sequence, contained SpeI restriction site.

The NAP amplification product, having the expected approximately 250 bp size, was digested with DraI and SpeI enzymes, purified by extraction with phenol: chloroform: iso-amyl alcohol (25:24:1, volume/volume) and precipitated in ethyl alcohol. The recipient vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 (Example 3) was prepared by StuI- SpeI restriction, purified by extraction with phenol: chloroform:iso-amyl alcohol (25:24:1, volume/volume) and precipitated in ethyl alcohol. The *E.coli* strain, XL1-Blue [Bullock, W.O., Fernande, J.M., and Short, J.M. Biotechniques 5: 376-379 (1987)], was transformed with the ligation mixture that contained the above DNA fragments, and ampicillin resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone containing an insert of the expected size, designated pYAM7SP8-NAP42, was retained for further characterization. Sequence determination of the clone confirmed correct insertion of the mature coding region in fusion with the PHO1/alpha-factor prepro leader signal, as predicted by the construction scheme, as well as the absence of unwanted mutations in the coding region.

About 10 micrograms of pYAM 7SP-NAP 42 plasmid were electroporated into *Pichia* strain GTS115 (*his4*), described in Example 3. The plasmid was previously digested by NotI enzyme, targeting the integration event at the AOX1 chromosomal locus.

The His<sup>+</sup> transformants were selected as described in Example 3. Single colonies (n=90) from the electroporation were grown in wells of a 96-well plate containing 100 microliters of glycerol-minimal medium for



5 24 hours on a plate-shaker at room temperature. One liter of the glycerol-minimal medium contained 13.4 g Yeast Nitrogen Base without amino acids (DIFCO); 400 micrograms biotin; 10 ml glycerol; and 10 mM potassium phosphate (pH 6.0).

10 The cells were pelleted and resuspended in fresh methanol-minimal medium (same composition as above except that the 10 ml glycerol was replaced by 5 ml methanol) to induce the AOX1 promoter. After an additional incubation period of 24 hours with agitation at room temperature, 10  
15 microliters of culture supernatants were tested by the Prothrombin Time Assay (Example B). The presence of secreted AcaNAP42 was detected by the prolongation of the coagulation time of human plasma.

20 Example 17

Expression of AcaNAPc2/Proline in *P. pastoris*.

To enhance stability and the expression level of AcaNAPc2, a mutant cDNA was constructed that encoded an additional proline residue at the C-terminus of the  
25 protein (AcaNAPc2/Proline or "AcaNAPc2P"). The expression vector, pYAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline, was made in the same manner as described in Example 16. The oligo 8 primer is the N-terminal primer with DraI restriction site and the oligo 9 primer is the C-terminal primer containing XbaI  
30 site and the amino acid codon, TGG, to add one Proline residue to the C-terminal of the natural form of AcaNAPc2.

oligo 8: 5' GCG TTT AAA GCA ACG ATG CAG TGT GGT G<sup>3</sup>'  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 126]

35

oligo 9: 5' C GCT CTA GAA GCT TCA TGG GTT TCG AGT TCC  
GGG ATA TAT AAA GTC<sup>3</sup>' [SEQ. ID. NO. 127]

Following digestion of the amplification product  
40 (approximately 270 bp) with DraI and XbaI, the amplification product was purified and ligated with the vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 prepared by StuI-SpeI restriction. A plasmid clone containing the

- 5 AcaNAPc2/Proline insert was confirmed by DNA sequencing and designated pYAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline.

The vector, pYAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline, was used to transform strain GTS115 (his) as described in Example 16. Transformants were selected and grown according to Example 10 16. The presence of secreted AcaNAPc2/proline in the growth media was detected by the prolongation of the coagulation time of human plasma (see Example B).

#### Example 18

#### 15 Alternative Methods of Purifying AcaNAP5, AcaNAPc2 and AcaNAPc2P

##### (A) AcaNAP5

An alternative method of purifying AcaNAP5 from fermentation media is as follows. Cells were removed from 20 a fermentation of a *Pichia pastoris* strain expressing AcaNAP5, and the media was frozen. The purification protocol was initiated by thawing frozen media overnight at 4°C, then diluting it with approximately four parts Milli Q water to lower the conductivity below 8mS. The pH 25 was adjusted to 3.5, and the media was filtered using a 0.22 µm cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY).

The activity of the NAP-containing material was determined in the prothrombin time clotting assay at the 30 beginning of the purification procedure and at each step in the procedure using the protocol in Example B.

The filtered media was applied to a Pharmacia SP-Fast Flow column, at a flow rate of 60 ml/min at ambient temperature, and the column was washed with 10 column 35 volumes of 50 mM citrate/phosphate, pH 3.5. Step elution was performed with 100 mM NaCl, 250 mM NaCl, and then 1000 mM NaCl, all in 50 mM citrate/phosphate, pH 3.5. PT activity was detected in the 250 mM NaCl eluate. The total eluate was dialyzed until the conductivity was below 40 8mS.

The pH of the material was adjusted to 4.5 with acetic acid, and then applied to a sulfoethyl aspartamide

004020-955666

5 column at ambient temperature. Approximately 10 column  
volumes of 50 mM ammonium acetate, pH 4.5/40%  
acetonitrile, were used to wash the column. The column  
was eluted with 50 mM ammonium acetate, pH 4.5/40%  
acetonitrile/ 200 mM NaCl, and the eluate was dialyzed or  
10 diafiltered as before.

The eluate was adjusted to 0.1% TFA, applied to a  
Vydac C18 protein/peptide reverse phase column at ambient  
temperature, and eluted using 0.1% TFA/ 19% acetonitrile,  
followed by 0.1% TFA/25% acetonitrile, at a flow rate of 7  
15 ml/min. NAP was detected in and recovered from the 0.1%  
TFA/25% acetonitrile elution.

(B) AcaNAPc2 and AcaNAPc2P

AcaNAPc2 or AcaNAPc2P can be purified as described  
20 above with the following protocol modifications. After  
thawing and diluting the media to achieve a conductivity  
below 8mS, the pH of the AcaNAPc2-containing media was  
adjusted to pH 5.0 using NaOH. The filtered media was  
applied to a Pharmacia Q Fast Flow column, at a flow rate  
25 of 60 ml/min at ambient temperature, and the column was  
washed with 10 column volumes of 50 mM acetic acid, pH  
5.0. Step elution was performed with 100 mM NaCl, 250 mM  
NaCl, and then 1000 mM NaCl, all in 50 mM acetic acid, pH  
5.0. PT activity was detected in the 250 mM NaCl eluate.  
30 The total eluate was dialyzed until the conductivity was  
below 8mS, and the protocol outlined above was followed  
using sulfoethyl aspartamide and RP-HPLC chromatography.

Example A.

35 Factor Xa Amidolytic Assay.

The ability of NAPs of the present invention to act as  
inhibitors of factor Xa catalytic activity was assessed by  
determining the NAP-induced inhibition of amidolytic  
activity catalyzed by the human enzyme, as represented by  
40  $K_i^*$  values.

The buffer used for all assays was HBSA (10 mM HEPES,  
pH 7.5, 150 mM sodium chloride, 0.1% bovine serum

5 albumin). All reagents were from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), unless otherwise indicated.

The assay was conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate, 50 microliters of HBSA, 50 microliters of the test NAP compound diluted  
10 (0.025 - 25nM) in HBSA (or HBSA alone for uninhibited velocity measurement), and 50 microliters of the Factor Xa enzyme diluted in HBSA (prepared from purified human factor X obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories (South Bend, IN) according to the method described by Bock, P.E.  
15 et al., Archives of Biochem. Biophys. 273: 375 (1989). The enzyme was diluted into HBSA prior to the assay in which the final concentration was 0.5 nM). Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, 50 microliters of the substrate S2765 (N-alpha-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-  
20 argininyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroanilide dihydrochloride, obtained from Kabi Diagnostica (or Kabi Pharmacia Hepar Inc., Franklin, OH) and made up in deionized water followed by dilution in HBSA prior to the assay) were added to the wells yielding a final total  
25 volume of 200 microliters and a final concentration of 250 micromolar (about 5-times  $K_m$ ). The initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis was measured by the change in absorbance at 405nm using a Thermo Max<sup>®</sup> Kinetic Microplate Reader (Molecular Devices, Palo alto, CA) over  
30 a 5 minute period in which less than 5% of the added substrate was utilized.

Ratios of inhibited pre-equilibrium, steady-state velocities containing NAP ( $V_i$ ) to the uninhibited velocity of free fXa alone ( $V_o$ ) were plotted against the  
35 corresponding concentrations of NAP. These data were then directly fit to an equation for tight-binding inhibitors [Morrison, J.F., and Walsh, C.T., Adv. Enzymol. 61:201-300 (1988)], from which the apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant  $K_i^*$  was calculated.

40 Table 1 below gives the  $K_i^*$  values for the test compounds AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6], and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59], prepared as described

5 in Examples 3, 4, and 15, respectively. The data show the  
utility of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 as potent in vitro  
inhibitors of human FXa. In contrast, AcaNAPc2 did not  
effectively inhibit FXa amidolytic activity indicating  
that it does not affect the catalytic activity of free  
10 fXa.

Table 1

Compound	Ki* (pM)
AcaNAP5	43 ± 5
AcaNAP6	996 ± 65
AcaNAPc2	NIA <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>NIA=no inhibition; a maximum of 15%  
15 inhibition was observed up to 1μM.

Example B.

Prothrombin Time (PT) and Activated Partial Thromboplastin  
20 Time (aPTT) Assays.

The ex vivo anticoagulant effects of NAPs of the  
present invention in human plasma were evaluated by  
measuring the prolongation of the activated partial  
thromboplastin time (aPTT) and prothrombin time (PT) over  
25 a broad concentration range of each inhibitor.

Fresh frozen pooled normal citrated human plasma was  
obtained from George King Biomedical, Overland Park, KS.  
Respective measurements of aPTT and PT were made using the  
Coag-A-Mate RA4 automated coagulometer (General  
30 Diagnostics, Organon Technica, Oklahoma City, OK) using  
the Automated aPTT Platelin® L reagent (Organon Technica,  
Durham, NC) and Simplastin® Excel (Organon Technica,  
Durham, NC) respectively, as initiators of clotting  
according to the manufacturer's instructions.

35 The assays were conducted by making a series of  
dilutions of each tested NAP in rapidly thawed plasma  
followed by adding 200 microliters or 100 microliters of

- 5 the above referenced reagents to the wells of the assay carousel for the aPTT or PT measurements, respectively. Alternatively, the NAPs were serially diluted into HBSA and 10  $\mu$ l of each dilution were added to 100 $\mu$ l of normal human plasma in the wells of the Coag-A-Mate assay  
10 carousel, followed by addition of reagent.

Concentrations of NAP were plotted against clotting time, and a doubling time concentration was calculated, i.e., a specified concentration of NAP that doubled the control clotting time of either the PT or the aPTT. The  
15 control clotting times (absence of NAP) in the PT and APTT were 12.1 seconds and 28.5 seconds, respectively.

- Table 2 below shows the ex vivo anticoagulant effects of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59], and AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62]  
20 and Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7] represented by the concentration of each that doubled (doubling concentration) the control clotting time of normal human plasma in the respective PT and APTT clotting assays relative to a control assay where no such NAP was present.  
25 The data show the utility of these compounds as potent anticoagulants of clotting human plasma. The data also demonstrate the equivalency of native NAP and recombinant NAP.

5

Table 2

Compound	Doubling Concentra- tion (nM) in the PT	Doubling Concentration (nM) in the aPTT
AcaNAP5 <sup>a</sup>	43 ± 8	87 ± 4
AcaNAP6 <sup>a</sup>	37 ± 3	62 ± 0
AcaNAPc2 <sup>a</sup>	15 ± 1	105 ± 11
AceNAP4 <sup>a</sup>	40 ± 4	115 ± 12
AcaNAP5 <sup>b</sup>	26.9	76.2
AcaNAP5 <sup>c</sup>	39.2	60.0
Pro-AcaNAP5 <sup>d</sup>	21.9	31.0

<sup>a</sup>Made in *Pichia pastoris*.<sup>b</sup>Native protein.

10

<sup>c</sup>Made in *Pichia pastoris* (different recombinant batch than (a)).<sup>d</sup>Made in COS cells.

Figures 10A and 10B also show NAP-induced  
prolongation of the PT (Figure 10A) and aPTT (Figure 10B)  
15 in a dose-dependent manner.

Example CProthrombinase inhibition assay

The ability of NAP of the present invention to act as  
20 an inhibitor of the activation of prothrombin by Factor Xa  
that has been assembled into a physiologic prothrombinase  
complex was assessed by determining the respective  
inhibition constant,  $K_i^*$ .

Prothrombinase activity was measured using a coupled  
25 amidolytic assay, where a preformed complex of human FXa,  
human Factor Va (FVa), and phospholipid vesicles first  
activates human prothrombin to thrombin. The amidolytic  
activity of the generated thrombin is measured  
simultaneously using a chromogenic substrate. Purified  
30 human FVa was obtained from Haematologic Technologies,

5 Inc. (Essex Junction, VT). Purified human prothrombin was  
purchased from Celsus Laboratories, Inc. (Cincinnati, OH).  
The chromogenic substrate Pefachrome t-PA ( $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{-D-}$   
hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroanilide) from  
Pentapharm Ltd (Basel, Switzerland) was purchased from  
10 Centerchem, Inc. (Tarrytown, NY). The substrate was  
reconstituted in deionized water prior to use.  
Phospholipid vesicles were made, consisting of  
phosphatidyl choline (67%, w/v), phosphatidyl glycerol  
(16%, w/v), phosphatidyl ethanolamine (10%, w/v), and  
15 phosphatidyl serine (7%, w/v) in the presence of  
detergent, as described by Ruf et al. [Ruf, W., Miles,  
D.J., Rehemtulla, A., and Edgington, T.S. Methods in  
Enzymology 222: 209-224 (1993)]. The phospholipids were  
purchased from Avanti Polar Lipids, (Alabaster, Alabama).  
20 The prothrombinase complex was formed in a  
polypropylene test tube by combining FVa, FXa, and  
phospholipid vesicles (PLV) in HBSA containing 3 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$   
for 10 min. In appropriate wells of a microtiter plate,  
50  $\mu\text{l}$  of the complex were combined with 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of NAP  
25 diluted in HBSA, or HBSA alone (for  $V_0$  (uninhibited  
velocity) measurement). Following an incubation of 30 min  
at room temperature, the triplicate reactions were  
initiated by the addition of a substrate solution,  
containing human prothrombin and the chromogenic substrate  
30 for thrombin, Pefachrome tPA. The final concentration of  
reactants in a total volume of 150  $\mu\text{L}$  of HBSA was: NAP  
(.025-25 nM), FXa (250 fM), PLV (5  $\mu\text{M}$ ), prothrombin (250  
nM), Pefachrome tPA (250  $\mu\text{M}$ , 5X  $K_m$ ), and  $\text{CaCl}_2$  (3 mM).  
The prothrombinase activity of fXa was measured as  
35 an increase in the absorbance at 405 nm over 10 min  
(velocity); exactly as described in Example A, under  
steady-state conditions. The absorbance increase was  
sigmoidal over time, reflecting the coupled reactions of  
the activation of prothrombin by the FXa-containing  
40 prothrombinase complex, and the subsequent hydrolysis of  
Pefachrome tPA by the generated thrombin. The data from  
each well of a triplicate were combined and fit by



5 reiterative, linear least squares regression analysis, as  
a function of absorbance versus time<sup>2</sup>, as described  
[Carson, S.D. Comput. Prog. Biomed. 19: 151-157 (1985)] to  
determine the initial velocity ( $V_i$ ) of prothrombin  
activation. Ratios of inhibited steady-state initial  
10 velocities containing NAP ( $V_i$ ) to the uninhibited velocity  
of prothrombinase fXa alone ( $V_o$ ) were plotted against the  
corresponding concentrations of NAP. These data were  
directly fit to the equation for tight-binding  
inhibitors, as in Example A above, and the apparent  
15 equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant  $K_i^*$  was  
calculated.

Table 3 below gives the dissociation inhibitor  
constant ( $K_i^*$ ) of recombinant AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4],  
AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59]  
20 (all made in *Pichia pastoris* as described) against the  
activation of prothrombin by human fXa incorporated into a  
prothrombinase complex. These data show the utility of  
these compounds as inhibitors of human FXa incorporated  
into the prothrombinase complex.

25

Table 3

Compound	$K_i^*$ (pM)
AcaNAP5	144 $\pm$ 15
AcaNAP6	207 $\pm$ 40
AcaNAPc2	2385 $\pm$ 283

The data presented in Examples A, B, and C suggest  
30 that AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 may be interacting with FXa in a  
similar manner that involves directly restricting access  
of both the peptidyl and macromolecular substrate  
(prothrombin) to the catalytic center of the enzyme. In  
contrast, AcaNAPc2 appears to be interacting with FXa in a  
35 way that only perturbs the macromolecular interactions of  
this enzyme with either the substrate and/or cofactor

- 5 (Factor Va), while not directly inhibiting the catalytic turnover of the peptidyl substrate (see Table 1).

#### Example D

##### In vitro Enzyme Assays for Activity Specificity Determination

- 10 The ability of NAP of the present invention to act as a selective inhibitor of FXa catalytic activity or TF/VIIa activity was assessed by determining whether the test NAP would inhibit other enzymes in an assay at a concentration that was 100-fold higher than the concentration of the  
15 following related serine proteases: thrombin, Factor Xa, Factor XIa, Factor XIIa, kallikrein, activated protein C, plasmin, recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rt-PA), urokinase, chymotrypsin, and trypsin. These assays also are used to determine the specificity of NAPs having serine  
20 protease inhibitory activity.

##### (1) General protocol for enzyme inhibition assays

- The buffer used for all assays was HBSA (Example A). All substrates were reconstituted in deionized water,  
25 followed by dilution into HBSA prior to the assay. The amidolytic assay for determining the specificity of inhibition of serine proteases was conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate, 50  $\mu$ l of HBSA, 50  $\mu$ l of NAP at a specified concentration diluted  
30 in HBSA, or HBSA alone (uninhibited control velocity,  $V_0$ ), and 50  $\mu$ l of a specified enzyme (see specific enzymes below). Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, 50  $\mu$ l of substrate were added to triplicate wells. The final concentration of reactants in a total  
35 volume of 200  $\mu$ l of HBSA was: NAP (75 nM), enzyme (750 pM), and chromogenic substrate (as indicated below). The initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis was measured as a change in absorbance at 405nm over a 5 minute period, in which less than 5% of the added substrate was  
40 hydrolyzed. The velocities of test samples, containing NAP ( $V_i$ ) were then expressed as a percent of the uninhibited

- 5 control velocity ( $V_o$ ) by the following formula:  $V_i/V_o \times 100$ , for each of the enzymes.

(2) Specific enzyme assays

(a) Thrombin Assay

- 10 Thrombin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate Pefachrome t-PA ( $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2$ -D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Pentapharm Ltd., Basel, Switzerland). The final concentration of Pefachrome t-PA was  $250 \mu\text{M}$  (about 5-  
15 times  $K_m$ ). Purified human alpha-thrombin was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

(b) Factor Xa Assay

- 20 Factor Xa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2765 (N-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-arginine-L-glycine-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Inc. (Franklin, OH). All substrates were reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. The final concentration of S-2765 was  $250 \mu\text{M}$  (about  
25 5-times  $K_m$ ). Purified human Factor X was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN) and Factor Xa (FXa) was activated and prepared from Factor X as described [Bock, P.E., Craig, P.A., Olson, S.T., and Singh, P. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 273:375-388 (1989)].

30

(c) Factor XIa Assay

- Factor FXIa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2366 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia  
35 Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2366 was  $750 \mu\text{M}$ . Purified human FXIa was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

(d) Factor XIIa Assay

- 40 Factor FXIIa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate Spectrozyme FXIIa (H-D-CHT-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from American

- 5 Diagnostica, Greenwich, CT). The final concentration of Spectrozyme FXIIa was 100  $\mu$ M. Purified human FXIIa was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

10        (e) Kallikrein Assay

- Kallikrein catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2302 (H-D-prolyl-L-phenylalanyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2302  
15 was 400  $\mu$ M. Purified human kallikrein was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

(f) Activated Protein C (aPC)

- Activated Protein C catalytic activity was determined  
20 using the chromogenic substrate Spectrozyme PCa (H-D-lysyl(-Cbo)-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline) obtained from American Diagnostica Inc. (Greenwich, CT). The final concentration was 400  $\mu$ M (about 4 times  $K_m$ ). Purified human aPC was obtained from Hematologic Technologies,  
25 Inc. (Essex Junction, VT)

(g) Plasmin Assay

- Plasmin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2366 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2366  
30 was 300  $\mu$ M (about 4 times  $K_m$ ). Purified human plasmin was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN)..

35

(h) Recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rt-PA)

- rt-PA catalytic activity was determined using the substrate, Pefachrome t-PA (CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Pentapharm  
40 Ltd., Basel, Switzerland). The final concentration was 500  $\mu$ M (about 3 times  $K_m$ ). Human rt-PA (Activase®) was obtained from Genentech, Inc. (So. San Fransisco, CA).

5

(i) Urokinase

Urokinase catalytic activity was determined using the substrate S-2444 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2444 was 150  $\mu\text{M}$  (about 7 times  $K_m$ ). Human urokinase (Abbokinase®), purified from cultured human kidney cells, was obtained from Abbott Laboratories (North Chicago, IL).

15

(j) Chymotrypsin

Chymotrypsin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate, S-2586 (Methoxy-succinyl-L-argininyl-L-prolyl-L-tyrosine-p-nitroaniline, which was obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2586 was 100  $\mu\text{M}$  (about 8 times  $K_m$ ). Purified (3X-crystallized; CDI) bovine pancreatic-chymotrypsin was obtained from Worthington Biochemical Corp. (Freehold, NJ).

25

(k) Trypsin

Trypsin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2222 (N-benzoyl-L-isoleucyl-L-glutamyl [-methyl ester]-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, which was obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2222 was 300  $\mu\text{M}$  (about 5 times  $K_m$ ). Purified human pancreatic trypsin was obtained from Scripps Laboratories (San Diego, CA).

Table 4 lists the inhibition of the amidolytic activity of FXa and 10 additional serine proteases by either recombinant AcaNAP-5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] or recombinant AcaNAP-6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] (both expressed in *Pichia pastoris*, as described), expressed as percent of control velocity. These NAPs demonstrate a high degree of specificity for the inhibition of FXa compared to the other, related serine proteases.

5

Table 4

Enzyme	% Control Velocity	% Control Velocity
	+ AcaNAP5	+AcaNAP6
FXa	1 $\pm$ 1	14 $\pm$ 1
FIIa	104 $\pm$ 5	98 $\pm$ 3
FXIa	34 $\pm$ 12	98 $\pm$ 3
FXIIa	103 $\pm$ 6	100 $\pm$ 4
kallikrein	102 $\pm$ 4	101 $\pm$ 3
aPC	95 $\pm$ 2	98 $\pm$ 1
plasmin	111 $\pm$ 6	113 $\pm$ 12
r-tPA	96 $\pm$ 9	96 $\pm$ 7
urokinase	101 $\pm$ 14	96 $\pm$ 2
chymotrypsin	105 $\pm$ 0	100 $\pm$ 11
trypsin	98 $\pm$ 6	93 $\pm$ 4

Table 5 lists the inhibitory effect of recombinant AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59] and recombinant AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62] (both expressed in *Pichia pastoris*, as described) on the amidolytic activity of 11 selected serine proteases. Inhibition is expressed as percent of control velocity. These data demonstrate that these NAPs possess a high degree of specificity for the serine proteases in Table 5.

5

Table 5

Enzyme	% Control Velocity	% Control Velocity
	+ AcaNAPc2	+ AceNAP4
FXa	84 $\pm$ 3	76 $\pm$ 3
FIIa	99 $\pm$ 3	93 $\pm$ 3
FXIa	103 $\pm$ 4	96 $\pm$ 1
FXIIa	97 $\pm$ 1	102 $\pm$ 2
kallikrein	101 $\pm$ 1	32 $\pm$ 1
aPC	97 $\pm$ 3	103 $\pm$ 1
plasmin	107 $\pm$ 9	100 $\pm$ 1
r-tPA	96 $\pm$ 2	108 $\pm$ 3
urokinase	97 $\pm$ 1	103 $\pm$ 4
chymotrypsin	99 $\pm$ 0	96 $\pm$ 4
trypsin	93 $\pm$ 4	98 $\pm$ 4

Example E10 Assays for measuring the inhibition of the fVIIa/TF complex by NAP(1) fVIIa/TF fIX activation assay

15 This Example measures the ability of NAPs of the present invention to act as an inhibitor of the catalytic complex of fVIIa/TF, which has a primary role in initiation of the coagulation response in the ex vivo prothrombin time assay (Example B). Activation of tritiated Factor IX by the rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex was  
 20 assessed by determining the respective intrinsic inhibition constant,  $K_i^*$ .

Lyophilized, purified, recombinant human factor VIIa was obtained from BiosPacific, Inc. (Emeryville, CA), and reconstituted in HBS (10 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM sodium  
 25 chloride) prior to use. Purified human Factor X was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN) and Factor Xa (free FXa) was activated and

5 prepared from Factor X as described (Bock, P.E., Craig,  
P.A., Olson, S.T., and Singh, P. Arch. Biochem. Biophys.  
273:375-388 (1989)). Active site-blocked human Factor Xa  
(EGR-FXa), which had been irreversibly inactivated with L-  
10 Glutamyl-L-glycyl-L-arginyl chloromethylketone, was  
obtained from Haematologic Technologies, Inc. (Essex  
Junction, VT). Recombinant human tissue factor (rTF) was  
produced by a baculovirus-expression system, and purified  
to homogeneity by monoclonal antibody affinity  
15 chromatography (Corvas International, Inc., San Diego,  
CA).

The purified rTF apoprotein was incorporated into  
phospholipid vesicles (rTF/PLV), consisting of  
phosphatidyl choline (75%, w/v) and phosphatidyl serine  
(25%, w/v) in the presence of detergent, as described by  
20 Ruf et al. (Ruf, W., Miles, D.J., Rehemtulla, A., and  
Edgington, T.S. Methods in Enzymology 222: 209-224  
(1993)). The phospholipids were purchased from Avanti  
Polar Lipids, (Alabaster, Alabama). The buffer used for  
all assays was HBSA, HBS containing 0.1% (w/v) bovine  
25 serum albumin. All reagents were obtained from Sigma  
Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), unless otherwise indicated.

The activation of human  $^3\text{H}$ -Factor IX (FIX) by the  
rFVIIa/rTF complex was monitored by measuring the release  
of the radiolabelled activation peptide. Purified human  
30 FIX was obtained from Haematologic Technologies, Inc.  
(Essex Junction, VT), and radioactively labelled by  
reductive tritiation as described (Van Lenten & Ashwell,  
1971, JBC 246, 1889-1894). The resulting tritiated  
preparation of FIX had a specific activity of 194 clotting  
35 units/mg as measured in immuno-depleted FIX deficient  
plasma (Ortho), and retained 97% of its activity. The  
radiospecific activity was  $2.7 \times 10^8$  dpm/mg. The  $K_m$  for  
the activation of  $^3\text{H}$ -FIX by rFVIIa/rTF/PLV was 25 nM,  
which was equivalent to the  $K_m$  obtained for untreated  
40 (unlabelled) FIX.

The assay for  $K_i^*$  determinations was conducted as  
follows: rFVIIa and rTF/PLV were combined in a



- 5 polypropylene test tube, and allowed to form a complex for  
10 min in HBSA, containing 5 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . Aliquots of  
rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex were combined in the appropriate  
polypropylene microcentrifuge tubes with EGR-FXa or free  
FXa, when included, and either the NAP test compound at  
10 various concentrations, after dilution into HBSA, or HBSA  
alone (as  $V_0$  (uninhibited velocity) control). Following  
an incubation of 60 min at ambient temperature, reactions  
were initiated by the addition of  $^3\text{H}$ -FIX. The final  
concentration of the reactants in 420  $\mu\text{l}$  of HBSA was:  
15 rFVIIa [50 pM], rTF [2.7 nM], PLV [6.4 micromolar],  
either EGR-FXa or free FXa [300 pM], recombinant NAP [5-  
1,500 pM],  $^3\text{H}$ -FIX [200 nM], and  $\text{CaCl}_2$  [5mM]. In addition,  
a background control reaction was run that included all of  
the above reactants, except rFVIIa.  
20 At specific time points (8, 16, 24, 32, and 40 min),  
80  $\mu\text{l}$  of the reaction mixture was added to an eppendorf  
tube that contained an equal volume of 50 mM EDTA in HBS  
with 0.5% BSA to stop the reaction; this was followed by  
the addition of 160  $\mu\text{L}$  of 6% (w/v) trichloroacetic acid.  
25 The protein was precipitated, and separated from the  
supernatant by centrifugation at 16,000Xg for 6 min at  
4°C. The radioactivity contained in the resulting  
supernatant was measured by removing triplicate aliquots  
that were added to Scintiverse BD (Fisher Scientific,  
30 Fairlawn, NJ), and quantitated by liquid scintillation  
counting. The control rate of activation was determined  
by linear regression analysis of the soluble counts  
released over time under steady-state conditions, where  
less than 5% of the tritiated FIX was consumed. The  
35 background control (<1.0% of control velocity) was  
subtracted from all samples. Ratios of inhibited steady-  
state velocities ( $V_i$ ), in the presence of a NAP, to the  
uninhibited control velocity of rFVIIa/TF alone ( $V_0$ ) were  
plotted against the corresponding concentrations of NAP.  
40 These data were then directly fit to an equation for  
tight-binding inhibitors [Morrison, J.F., and Walsh,  
C.T., Adv. Enzymol. 61:201-300 (1988)], from which the

- 5 apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant  $K_i^*$  was calculated.

The data for recombinant AcaNAP5, AcaNAP6, AcaNAPc2, and AceNAP4 (prepared as described) is presented in Table 6 following Section B, below.

10

(2) Factor VIIa/Tissue factor amidolytic assay

- The ability of NAPs of the present invention to act as an inhibitor of the amidolytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex was assessed by determining the respective  
15 inhibition constant,  $K_i^*$ , in the presence and absence of active site-blocked human Factor Xa (EGR-fXa).

- rFVIIa/rTF amidolytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2288 (H-D-isoleucyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from Kabi Pharmacia  
20 Hepar, Inc. (Franklin, OH). The substrate was reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. rFVIIa and rTF/PLV were combined in a polypropylene test tube, and allowed to form a complex for 10 min in HBSA, containing 3 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . The assay for  $K_i^*$  determinations was  
25 conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of the rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex, 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of EGR-FXa, and 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of either the NAP test compound at various concentrations, after dilution into HBSA, or HBSA alone (for  $V_o$  (uninhibited velocity) measurement).  
30 Following an incubation of 30 min at ambient temperature, the triplicate reactions were initiated by adding 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of S-2288. The final concentration of reactants in a total volume of 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of HBSA was: recombinant NAP (.025-25 nM), rFVIIa (750 pM), rTF (3.0 nM), PLV (6.4 micromolar),  
35 EGR-FXa (2.5 nM), and S-2288 (3.0 mM, 3X  $K_m$ ).

- The amidolytic activity of rFVIIa/rTF/PLV was measured as a linear increase in the absorbance at 405 nm over 10 min (velocity), using a Thermo Max<sup>®</sup> Kinetic Microplate Reader (Molecular Devices, Palo Alto, CA),  
40 under steady-state conditions, where less than 5% of the substrate was consumed. Ratios of inhibited pre-equilibrium, steady-state velocities ( $V_i$ ), in the presence

5           171. The cDNA molecule of claim 170, wherein said  
nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.

10

172. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein

(a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
anionic charge;

15           (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn;  
and

(d) A7 is Gln.

173. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 selected from  
20 cDNAs coding for a protein having a NAP domain with an  
amino acid sequence substantially the same as NAPs of  
HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

174. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 derived from a  
25 nematode species.

175. The cDNA molecule of claim 174, wherein said  
nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
30 *duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.

176. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having serine  
protease inhibitory activity selected from the group  
35 consisting proteins having NAP domains substantially the  
same as of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 61].

177. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the  
40 protein of claim 139.

178. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the

5 protein of claim 149.

179. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 153.

10 180. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a protein selected from the group consisting of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

15 181. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 139 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20 182. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 149 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25 183. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 153 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

30 184. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein selected from the group consisting of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

185. A protein of claim 139, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.

35 186. A protein of claim 149, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.

187. A protein of claim 153, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.

40 188. A protein of claim 139 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:  
Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-

## 5 Cys-A9-Cys-A10

wherein

- (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 86 and 254;
- (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 255 to 257;
- 10 (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 258 to 271.
- (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 272 and 273;
- (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 274
- 15 to 276;
- (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 277 to 279;
- (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 280 to 282; and
- 20 (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 283 to 307.

189. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each

25 NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA V],

wherein

- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino
- 30 acid residues;
- (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
- (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
- 35 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
- (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
- (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino
- 40 acid residues;
- (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and

004020-958660

5 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;  
wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently  
selected number of independently selected amino acid  
residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP  
10 domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid  
residues.

190. The protein of claim 189, wherein A3 has the  
sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are  
independently selected amino acid residues.

15 191. The protein of claim 189, wherein A3 has the  
sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> is selected from the  
group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and  
Thr, and A3<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Lys,  
20 Thr, and Arg.

192. The protein of claim 191, wherein A3 is selected  
from the group consisting of  
Glu-Ala-Lys,  
25 Glu-Arg-Lys,  
Glu-Pro-Lys,  
Glu-Lys-Lys,  
Glu-Ile-Thr,  
Glu-His-Arg,  
30 Glu-Leu-Lys, and  
Glu-Thr-Lys.

193. The protein of claim 189, wherein A4 is an amino  
acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

35 194. The protein of claim 189, wherein A7 is Val.

195. The protein of claim 189, wherein A7 is Ile.

40 196. The protein of claim 189, wherein A8 includes  
the amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 68], wherein

- 5       (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,  
      (b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the  
group consisting of Glu or Asp, and  
      (c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino  
acid residues.

10

197. The protein of claim 196, wherein

- (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
      (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is an independently selected amino acid  
residue,  
15       (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
      (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
Phe, Tyr, and Leu,  
      (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
      (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
20       (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

198. The protein of claim 197, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-  
A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

- Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
25       Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
      Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
      Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
      Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

30

199. The protein of claim 196, wherein

- (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is an independently selected amino acid  
residue,  
      (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
      (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
35       (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
Phe, Tyr, and Leu,  
      (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
      (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
      (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

40

200. The protein of claim 199, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-  
A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

5 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

10

201. The protein of claim 196, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-  
A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
15 Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

202. The protein of claim 189, wherein A10 is  
20 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group  
consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
25 Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

203. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes  
the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.  
74].

30

204. The protein of claim 203 having a NAP domain  
with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that  
of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

35 205. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes  
the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.  
75].

206. The protein of claim 205 having a NAP domain  
40 with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that  
of AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42].



5           207. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes the sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76].

          208. The protein of claim 207 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as a  
10 NAP domain selected from NAP domains of AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49].

15           209. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes the sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

          210. The protein of claim 209 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as a  
20 NAP domain selected from NAP domains of AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].

25           211. The protein of claim 189 derived from a nematode species.

          212. The protein of claim 211, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
30 *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

          213. The protein of claim 189, wherein  
35 (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

(c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val  
40 and Ile;

(d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

- 5 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
- 10 (e) A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the  
group consisting of  
Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
- 15 Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

214. The protein of claim 213 having a NAP domain  
substantially the same as a NAP domain selected from the  
group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6  
20 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49],  
AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS.  
25 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 58].

215. The protein of claim 213 derived from a nematode  
30 species.

216. The protein of claim 215, wherein said nematode  
species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
35 *duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.

217. The protein of claim 189, wherein  
(a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of  
40 Glu-Ala-Lys,  
Glu-Arg-Lys,  
Glu-Pro-Lys,

- 5           Glu-Lys-Lys,  
           Glu-Ile-Thr,  
           Glu-His-Arg,  
           Glu-Leu-Lys, and  
           Glu-Thr-Lys;
- 10       (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
           anionic charge;
- (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from  
           the group consisting of
- 15       A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],  
           A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],  
           A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],  
           A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],
- and
- 20       A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],  
           wherein at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp;
- (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid  
           residues; and
- (f) A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected
- 25       from the group consisting of
- Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
           Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
           Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
           Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 30
218. The protein of claim 217 having a NAP domain  
       substantially the same as a NAP domain selected from the  
       group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6  
       [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23  
 35   [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25  
       [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31  
       [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 48 or 49],  
       AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO.  
       51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ.  
 40   ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ.  
       ID. NO. 58].

004020-9335460

5           219. The protein of claim 217 derived from a nematode species.

          220. The protein of claim 219, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
10 *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides polygyrus*.

          221. An isolated protein having anticoagulant  
15 activity selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4  
20 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].

25           222. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-  
30 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA V],

          wherein

          (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;

          (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;

35           (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;

          (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

          (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;

40           (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;

          (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;

5 (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;

(i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and

(j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;

10 wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.

15

223. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues.

20

224. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A3 is an amino acid sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg.

25

225. The cDNA molecule of claim 224, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

30

Glu-Pro-Lys,

Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

35

Glu-Thr-Lys.

226. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

40

227. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A7 is Val.

5           228. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A7 is Ile.

          229. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-  
10 A8<sub>g</sub>, [SEQ. ID. NO. 68] wherein  
          (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is the first amino acid residue in A8,  
          (b) at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and  
          (c) A8<sub>c</sub> through A8<sub>g</sub> are independently selected amino  
15 acid residues.

          230. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein  
          (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
          (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is an independently selected amino acid  
20 residue,  
          (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
          (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,  
          (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
25           (f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
          (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

          231. The cDNA molecule of claim 230, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of  
30 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

35           232. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein  
          (a) A8<sub>a</sub> is an independently selected amino acid residue,  
          (b) A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp,  
40           (c) A8<sub>c</sub> is Gly,  
          (d) A8<sub>d</sub> is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,

- 5 (e) A8<sub>e</sub> is Tyr,  
(f) A8<sub>f</sub> is Arg, and  
(g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.

233. The cDNA molecule of claim 232, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-  
10 A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

- Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
15 Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

234. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein A8<sub>c</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-  
A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

- Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
20 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

25 235. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A10  
includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group  
consisting of

- Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
30 Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

236. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10  
includes the sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.  
35 74].

237. The cDNA molecule of claim 236, having a  
nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding  
for AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].  
40

5           238. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10  
includes the sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.  
75].

          239. The cDNA molecule of claim 238, having a  
10 nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding  
for AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38].

          240. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10  
includes the sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID.  
15 NO. 76].

          241. The cDNA molecule of claim 240 having a  
nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that  
selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for  
20 AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32],  
AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35],  
AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], and AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9].

          242. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10  
25 includes the sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO.  
77].

          243. The cDNA molecule of claim 242 having a  
nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that  
30 selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for  
AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37],  
AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12],  
AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].

35           244. The cDNA molecule of claim 222 derived from a  
nematode species.

          245. The cDNA molecule of claim 244, wherein said  
nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
40 *Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.

004020-958640



5

246. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein

(a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3<sub>a</sub>-A3<sub>b</sub>, wherein A3<sub>a</sub> and A3<sub>b</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
10 anionic charge;

(c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;

(d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

15 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],  
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],  
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and  
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and

20 (e) A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],  
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],  
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and  
25 Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

247. The cDNA molecule of claim 246 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for  
30 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5],  
AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31],  
AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33],  
AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34],  
AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36],  
35 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13],  
AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and  
AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].

248. The cDNA molecule of claim 246 derived from a  
40 nematode species.

5           249. The cDNA molecule of claim 248, wherein said  
nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
*polygyrus*.

10

250. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein

(a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

15

Glu-Pro-Lys,

Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

20

Glu-Thr-Lys;

(b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net  
anionic charge;

(c) A7 is Val or Ile;

(d) A8 is selected from the group consisting of

25

A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],

A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],

A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],

A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],

and

30

A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],

wherein at least one of A8<sub>a</sub> and A8<sub>b</sub> is Glu or Asp;

(e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid  
residues; and

(f) A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected  
35 from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

40

251. The cDNA molecule of claim 250 that is selected  
from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for AcaNAP5

5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAP48 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ.  
ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO.  
10 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12],  
AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].

252. The cDNA molecule of claim 250 derived from a  
nematode species.

15

253. The cDNA molecule of claim 252, wherein said  
nematode species is selected from the group consisting of  
*Ancylostoma caninum*, *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Ancylostoma*  
*duodenale*, *Necator americanus*, and *Heligomosomoides*  
20 *polygyrus*.

254. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having  
anticoagulant activity selected from the group consisting  
of cDNAs substantially the same as cDNAs coding for  
25 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5],  
AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31],  
AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33],  
AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34],  
AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36],  
30 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13],  
AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and  
AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].

255. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a  
35 protein of claim 189.

256. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a  
protein of claim 213.

40 257. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a  
protein of claim 217.

5        258. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a  
protein having a NAP domain substantially the same as a  
NAP domain selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24  
10 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4  
[SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or  
53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID.  
NO. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ.  
15 ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].

259. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein of claim 189 with a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20

260. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein of claim 213 with a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25        261. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
comprising administering a protein of claim 217 with a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

262. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation  
30 comprising administering a protein having a NAP domain  
substantially the same as NAP domains selected from the  
group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25  
35 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31  
[SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 and 49],  
AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 and 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID.  
NOS. 51 and 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 and 56],  
AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and  
40 AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].

263. A protein of claim 189, wherein said protein has

5 two NAP domains.

264. A protein of claim 213, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.

10 265. A protein of claim 217, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.

266. A protein having two NAP domains, wherein said protein is selected from the group consisting of AceNAP4  
15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65].

267. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:  
20 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10  
wherein  
(a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 87 and 308;  
(b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.  
25 309 to 311;  
(c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 312 to 325.  
(d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 326 and 327;  
30 (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 328 to 330;  
(f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 331 and 332;  
(g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 333  
35 to 335; and  
(h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 336 to 356.

268. An oligonucleotide comprising a nucleotide  
40 sequence selected from

YG109: TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO.

5 NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE  
INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

Abstract

Proteins which have activity as anticoagulants and/or  
10 serine protease inhibitors and have at least one NAP  
domain and are described. Certain of these proteins have  
factor Xa inhibitory activity and others have activity as  
inhibitors of factor VIIa/TF. These proteins can be  
isolated from natural sources as nematodes, chemically  
15 synthesized or made by recombinant methods using various  
DNA expression systems.

## COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231 (Number)	PCT (Country)	17 October 1995 (Day/Month/Year Filed)	X Yes	No
----------------------------	------------------	---	----------	----

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110 (Application Serial No.)	October 18, 1994 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk

Inventor's signature  Date October 20, 1997

Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium

Citizenship Belgium

Post Office Address Same as above



Full name of sole or third inventor: Joris Hilda Lieven Messens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Saviolaan 34<sup>01</sup> 1700 Dilbeek, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwereys

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jaspers

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Karel van Lorraine Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USACitizenship United States of AmericaPost Office Address Same as above



## COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT

PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

<u>PCT/US95/13231</u> (Number)	<u>PCT</u> (Country)	<u>17 October 1995</u> (Day/Month/Year Filed)	<u>X</u> Yes	<u></u> No
-----------------------------------	-------------------------	--	-----------------	---------------

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

<u>08/461,965</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
---	--------------------------------------	---

<u>08/465,380</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
---	--------------------------------------	---

<u>08/486,397</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
---	--------------------------------------	---

<u>08/486,399</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
---	--------------------------------------	---

<u>08/326,110</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>October 18, 1994</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
---	--	---

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30.158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18.718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20.467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20.233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19.848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19.297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22.798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24.171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24.939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29.719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26.300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26.773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26.811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26.605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25.119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27.483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29.749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29.395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29.914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30.240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31.125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29.898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30.790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30.755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32.293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32.274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31.653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31.646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32.212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32.219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30.158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37.668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34.613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38.179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38.673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38.077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37.261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens

Inventor's signature *Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens* Date September 29, 1997

Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium

Citizenship Belgium

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: Joris Hilda Lieven Messens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Saviolaan 34, 1700 Dilbeek, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwereys

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USACitizenship United States of AmericaPost Office Address Same as above

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum  
Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 92130 USA  
Citizenship United States of America  
Post Office Address Same as above

004000-9966460

## COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231 (Number)	PCT (Country)	17 October 1995 (Day/Month/Year Filed)	X Yes	No
----------------------------	------------------	---	----------	----

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110 (Application Serial No.)	October 18, 1994 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077; and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium

Citizenship Belgium

Post Office Address Same as above



Full name of sole or third inventor: Joris Hilda Lieven MessensInventor's signature [Signature] Date October 2<sup>nd</sup> 1997Residence Saviolaan 34, 1700 Dilbeek, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwereys

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jaspers

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USACitizenship United States of AmericaPost Office Address Same as above

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 92130 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

004020" 92336460

## COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231 (Number)	PCT (Country)	17 October 1995 (Day/Month/Year Filed)	X Yes	No
----------------------------	------------------	---	----------	----

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110 (Application Serial No.)	October 18, 1994 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium

Citizenship Belgium

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: Joris Hilda Lieven Messens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Saviolaan 34, 1700 Dilbeek, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of fourth inventor Marc Josef LauweraysInventor's signature  Date 11 October 1997Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Karel van Lorrainen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USACitizenship United States of AmericaPost Office Address Same as above



## COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

<u>PCT/US95/13231</u> (Number)	<u>PCT</u> (Country)	<u>17 October 1995</u> (Day/Month/Year Filed)	<u>X</u> Yes	<u></u> No
-----------------------------------	-------------------------	--	-----------------	---------------

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

<u>08/461,965</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
<u>08/465,380</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
<u>08/486,397</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
<u>08/486,399</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
<u>08/326,110</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>October 18, 1994</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium

Citizenship Belgium

Post Office Address Same as above



Full name of sole or third inventor: Joris Hilda Lieven Messens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Saviolaan 34. 1700 Dilbeek, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwereys

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Wilgenstraat 2. B-9450 Haaltert, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRocheInventor's signature *[Signature]* Date 26 October September, 1997Residence Rue Bemel 115. 1150 Bruxelles, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Karel van Lorrainen Laan. 4. 3080 Tervuren, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Zeeweg 32. 8480 Ichtegem, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USACitizenship United States of AmericaPost Office Address Same as above



## COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT

PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231 (Number)	PCT (Country)	17 October 1995 (Day/Month/Year Filed)	X Yes	No
----------------------------	------------------	---	----------	----

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110 (Application Serial No.)	October 18, 1994 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium

Citizenship Belgium

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: Joris Hilda Lieven Messens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Saviolaan 34, 1700 Dilbeek, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of fourth inventor: Marc Josef Lauwereys

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane JespersInventor's signature *Laurent* Date 14.10.97Residence Karel van Lorrainen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of seventh inventor: Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USACitizenship United States of AmericaPost Office Address Same as above



## COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231 (Number)	PCT (Country)	17 October 1995 (Day/Month/Year Filed)	X Yes	No
----------------------------	------------------	---	----------	----

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399 (Application Serial No.)	June 5, 1995 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110 (Application Serial No.)	October 18, 1994 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30.158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18.718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20.467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20.233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19.848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19.297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22.798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24.171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24.939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29.719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26.300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26.773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26.811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26.605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25.119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27.483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29.749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29.395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29.914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30.240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31.125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29.898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30.790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30.755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32.293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32.274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31.653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31.646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32.212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32.219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30.158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37.668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34.613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38.179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38.673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38.077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37.261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium

Citizenship Belgium

Post Office Address Same as above



Full name of sole or third inventor: Joris Hilda Lieven Messens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Saviolaan 34, 1700 Dilbeek, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwereys

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Karel van Lorrainen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef GansemansInventor's signature  Date October 13, 1997Residence ~~Zeeuweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium~~Citizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USACitizenship United States of AmericaPost Office Address Same as above

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 92130 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

004020-93866160

## COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the

invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

<u>PCT/US95/12231</u> (Number)	<u>PCT</u> (Country)	<u>17 October 1995</u> (Day/Month/Year Filed)	<u>X</u> Yes	<u></u> No
-----------------------------------	-------------------------	--	-----------------	---------------

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

<u>08/461,965</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
<u>08/465,380</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
<u>08/486,397</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
<u>08/486,399</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>June 5, 1995</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
<u>08/326,110</u> (Application Serial No.)	<u>October 18, 1994</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium

Citizenship Belgium

Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: Joris Hilda Lieven Messens

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Saviolaan 34, 1700 Dilbeek, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwereys

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, BelgiumCitizenship BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Karel van Lorraine Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, BelgiumCitizenship ~~United States of America~~ BelgiumPost Office Address Same as aboveFull name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew MoyleInventor's signature Matthew Moyle Date 10/21/97Residence ~~2171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USA~~ 1246 Encino Vista Ct, Thousand OaksCitizenship United States of America 91326Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 92130 USA

Citizenship United States of America

Post Office Address Same as above

004000-9536460

**Figure 1**

```

      1      10      20      30
      *      *      *      *
G AATTCGCTA CTACTCAACA ATG AAG ATG CTT TAC GCT ATC GCT
                               Met Lys Met Leu Tyr Ala Ile Ala

      40      50      60      70
      *      *      *      *
ATA ATG TTT CTC CTG GTA TCA TTA TGC AGC GCA AGA ACA GTG
Ile Met Phe Leu Leu Val Ser Leu Cys Ser Ala Arg Thr Val

      80      90      100      110      120
      *      *      *      *      *
AGG AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC
Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp

      130      140      150      160
      *      *      *      *
GAC TGT GGA ACT CAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AAT GAG
Asp Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys Cys Asn Glu

      170      180      190      200
      *      *      *      *
GAA CCC CCT GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGC TCA CGT GGT
Glu Pro Pro Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Arg Gly

      210      220      230      240
      *      *      *      *
TGT TTA TTA CCT CCT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA GAC GGA TTC TAC
Cys Leu Leu Pro Pro Ala Cys Val Cys Lys Asp Gly Phe Tyr

      250      260      270      280
      *      *      *      *
AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AGG GAA GAA GAA TGC
Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Arg Glu Glu Glu Cys

      290      300      310      320      330
      *      *      *      *      *
GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA ACGAGAAAGC AACAAATAACC
Asp Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val

      340      350      360      370      380
      *      *      *      *      *
AAAGGTTCCA ACTCTCGCTC TGCAAATCG CTAGTTGGAT GTCTCTTTTG

      390      400      410      420      430
      *      *      *      *      *
CGTCCGAATA GTTTTAGTTG ATGTTAAGTA AGAACTCCTG CTGGAGAGAA

      440      450
      *      *
TAAAGCTTTC CAACTCC poly(A)

```

004020 " 9566460

## Figure 2

Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Asp  
1 5 10

Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys Cys Asn Glu Glu  
15 20 25

Pro Pro Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Arg Gly Cys  
30 35 40

Leu Leu Pro Pro Ala Cys Val Cys Lys Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg  
45 50 55

Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Arg Glu Glu Glu Cys Asp  
60 65 70

Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val  
75

004000-999999



[illegible]

**Figure 4**

Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Val  
 1 5 10

Cys Gly Thr Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys Cys Ser Glu Glu  
 15 20 25

Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Phe Ser Cys Pro Gly  
 30 35 40

Pro Ala Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Thr  
 45 50 55

Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu Glu Glu Cys Asp Gln His  
 60 65 70

Glu Ile Ile His Val  
 75

004020-3333460

**Figure 5**

Arg Thr Val Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu  
                           1                          5                          10

Trp Leu Asp Asp Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys  
                           15                          20

Cys Asn Glu Glu Pro Pro Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg  
   25                          30                          35

Ser Arg Gly Cys Leu Leu Pro Pro Ala Cys Val Cys Lys Asp  
       40                          45                          50

Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Arg Glu  
           55                          60                          65

Glu Glu Cys Asp Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val  
           70                          75

004000-000000

**Figure 6**

Arg Thr Val Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu  
                           1                          5                          10

Trp Leu Asp Val Cys Gly Thr Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys  
                           15  20

Cys Ser Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Phe  
   25                          30  35

Ser Cys Pro Gly Pro Ala Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe  
           40                          45  50

Tyr Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu Glu Glu  
           55                          60  65

Cys Asp Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val  
                           70  75

004020-9336460

**Figure 7A-1**

1	10	20	30	40
*	*	*	*	*
<u>GAATTC</u> ACTA TTATCCAACA ATG GCG GTG CTT TAT TCA GTA GCA				
EcoRI Met Ala Val Leu Tyr Ser Val Ala				
50	60	70	80	
*	*	*	*	
ATA GCG TTA CTA CTG GTA TCA CAA TGC AGT GGG AAA CCG AAC				
Ile Ala Leu Leu Leu Val Ser Gln Cys Ser Gly Lys Pro Asn				
90	100	110	120	
*	*	*	*	
AAT GTG ATG ACT AAC GCT TGT GGT CTT AAT GAA TAT TTC GCT				
Asn Val Met Thr Asn Ala Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Tyr Phe Ala				
130	140	150	160	170
*	*	*	*	*
GAG TGT GGC AAT ATG AAG GAA TGC GAG CAC AGA TGC AAT GAG				
Glu Cys Gly Asn Met Lys Glu Cys Glu His Arg Cys Asn Glu				
180	190	200	210	
*	*	*	*	
GAG GAA AAT GAG GAA AGG GAC GAG GAA AGA ATA ACG GCA TGC				
Glu Glu Asn Glu Glu Arg Asp Glu Glu Arg Ile Thr Ala Cys				
220	230	240	250	
*	*	*	*	
CTC ATC CGT GTG TGT TTC CGT CCT GGT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA				
Leu Ile Arg Val Cys Phe Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Lys				
260	270	280	290	
*	*	*	*	
GAC GGA TTC TAT AGA AAC AGA ACA GGC AGC TGT GTG GAA GAA				
Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Arg Thr Gly Ser Cys Val Glu Glu				
300	310	320	330	
*	*	*	*	
GAT GAC TGC GAG TAC GAG AAT ATG GAG TTC ATT ACT TTT GCA				
Asp Asp Cys Glu Tyr Glu Asn Met Glu Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala				
340	350	360	370	380
*	*	*	*	*
CCA GAA GTA CCG ATA TGT GGT TCC AAC GAA AGG TAC TCC GAC				
Pro Glu Val Pro Ile Cys Gly Ser Asn Glu Arg Tyr Ser Asp				
390	400	410	420	
*	*	*	*	
TGC GGC AAT GAC AAA CAA TGC GAG CGC AAA TGC AAC GAG GAC				
Cys Gly Asn Asp Lys Gln Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Asn Glu Asp				
430	440	450	460	
*	*	*	*	
GAT TAT GAG AAG GGA GAT GAG GCA TGC CGC TCA CAT GTT TGT				
Asp Tyr Glu Lys Gly Asp Glu Ala Cys Arg Ser His Val Cys				

004020-33586460

**Figure 7A-2**

470                      480                      490                      500  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GAA CGT CCT GGT GCC TGT GTA TGC GAA GAC GGG TTC TAC AGA  
 Glu Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg

510                      520                      530                      540  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 AAC AAA AAA GGT AGC TGT GTG GAA AGC GAT GAC TGC GAA TAC  
 Asn Lys Lys Gly Ser Cys Val Glu Ser Asp Asp Cys Glu Tyr

550                      560                      570                      580                      590  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GAT AAT ATG GAT TTC ATC ACT TTT GCA CCA GAA ACC TCA CGA  
 Asp Asn Met Asp Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu Thr Ser Arg

600                      610                      620                      630                      640  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TAA CCAAAGATGC TACCTCTCGT ACGCAACTCC GCTGATTGAGGTTGATTC

650                      660                      670                      680                      690  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 ACTCCCTTGCATCTCAACATTTTTTTTGTGATGCTGTGCATCTGAGCTTAACCTG

700                      710  
      \*                      \*  
 ATAAAGCCTATGGTG poly(A)

004022-5535460

**Figure 7B**

```

1      10      20      30      40
*      *      *      *      *
GAATTCGC ATG CGG ACG CTC TAC CTC ATT TCT ATC TGG TTG
EcoRI      Met Arg Thr Leu Tyr Leu Ile Ser Ile Trp Leu

      50      60      70      80
      *      *      *      *
TTC CTC ATC TCG CAA TGT AAT GGA AAA GCA TTC CCG AAA TGT
Phe Leu Ile Ser Gln Cys Asn Gly Lys Ala Phe Pro Lys Cys

      90      100      110      120
      *      *      *      *
GAC GTC AAT GAA AGA TTC GAG GTG TGT GGC AAT CTG AAG GAG
Asp Val Asn Glu Arg Phe Glu Val Cys Gly Asn Leu Lys Glu

      130      140      150      160
      *      *      *      *
TGC GAG CTC AAG TGC GAT GAG GAC CCT AAG ATA TGC TCT CGT
Cys Glu Leu Lys Cys Asp Glu Asp Pro Lys Ile Cys Ser Arg

      170      180      190      200      210
      *      *      *      *      *
GCA TGT ATT CGT CCC CCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAT GAC GGA TTC
Ala Cys Ile Arg Pro Pro Ala Cys Val Cys Asp Asp Gly Phe

      220      230      240      250
      *      *      *      *
TAC AGA GAC AAA TAT GGC TTC TGT GTT GAA GAA GAC GAA TGT
Tyr Arg Asp Lys Tyr Gly Phe Cys Val Glu Glu Asp Glu Cys

      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *
AAC GAT ATG GAG ATT ATT ACT TTT CCA CCA GAA ACC AAA TGA
Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys

      300      310      320      330      340
      *      *      *      *      *
TGACCGAAGC TTCCACCTTT CTATACATAT CTTCACTGCTTGACAGGCTTCT

      350      360      370      380      390      400
      *      *      *      *      *      *
CGACAATTTAGAAGTTCTGCTTGACTTTGTCTATTTGAAATTGTTTCACACTAATG

      410      420
      *      *
GGGGAAGTAAAGCATTTTCACGAC poly(A)

```

00400000 35333460

1	10	20	30	40
*	*	*	*	*
<u>GAATTC</u> CGCT ACATTTTCAA CA ATG TCG ACG CTT TAT GTT ATC				
EcoRI Met Ser Thr Leu Tyr Val Ile				
50	60	70	80	
*	*	*	*	
GCA ATA TGT TTG CTG CTT GTT TCG CAA TGC AAT GGA AGA ACG				
Ala Ile Cys Leu Leu Leu Val Ser Gln Cys Asn Gly Arg Thr				
90	100	110	120	
*	*	*	*	
GTG AAG AAG TGT GGC AAG AAT GAA AGA TAC GAC GAC TGT GGC				
Val Lys Lys Cys Gly Lys Asn Glu Arg Tyr Asp Asp Cys Gly				
130	140	150	160	
*	*	*	*	
AAT GCA AAG GAC TGC GAG ACC AAG TGC GGT GAA GAG GAA AAG				
Asn Ala Lys Asp Cys Glu Thr Lys Cys Gly Glu Glu Glu Lys				
170	180	190	200	210
*	*	*	*	*
GTG TGC CGT TCG CGT GAG TGT ACT AGT CCT GGT GCC TGC GTA				
Val Cys Arg Ser Arg Glu Cys Thr Ser Pro Gly Ala Cys Val				
220	230	240	250	
*	*	*	*	
TGC GAA CAA GGA TTC TAC AGA GAT CCG GCT GGC GAC TGT GTC				
Cys Glu Gln Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Pro Ala Gly Asp Cys Val				
260	270	280	290	
*	*	*	*	
ACT GAT GAA GAA TGT GAT GAA TGG AAC AAT ATG GAG ATC ATT				
Thr Asp Glu Glu Cys Asp Glu Trp Asn Asn Met Glu Ile Ile				
300	310	320	330	340
*	*	*	*	*
ACT ATG CCA AAA CAG TAG TGCGAAGTTC CCTTCTTTCT CCAAATCTG				
Thr Met Pro Lys Gln				
350	360	370	380	390
*	*	*	*	*
C TCCGTGCTCAATTATCACACACCTCCACTAGTTAAGATTGACTGACTCTCTTG				
400	410	420	430	440
*	*	*	*	*
CATTGTAGTATTTTCGCTTGACTCTGTGCATTTAAGCATGAGATACTACTAGGGA				
460	470			
*	*			
GAATAAAAATTACTAACTAC poly(A)				



## Figure 7D

1            10            20            30            40  
 \*            \*            \*            \*            \*  
GAATTCCGG AAA TGT CCT ACC GAT GAA TGG TTC GAT TGG TGT  
 EcoRI        Lys Cys Pro Thr Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys  
  
           50            60            70            80  
           \*            \*            \*            \*  
 GGA ACT TAC AAG CAT TGC GAA CTC AAG TGC GAT AGG GAG CTA  
 Gly Thr Tyr Lys His Cys Glu Leu Lys Cys Asp Arg Glu Leu  
  
           90            100            110            120  
           \*            \*            \*            \*  
 ACT GAG AAA GAA GAG CAG GCA TGT CTC TCA CGT GTT TGT GAG  
 Thr Glu Lys Glu Glu Gln Ala Cys Leu Ser Arg Val Cys Glu  
  
           130            140            150            160  
           \*            \*            \*            \*  
 AAG TCC GCT TGC GTA TGC AAT GAC GGA TTA TAC AGA GAC AAG  
 Lys Ser Ala Cys Val Cys Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Lys  
  
           170            180            190            200            210  
           \*            \*            \*            \*            \*  
 TTT GGC AAC TGT GTT GAA AAA GAC GAA TGC AAC GAT ATG GAG  
 Phe Gly Asn Cys Val Glu Lys Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu  
  
           220            230            240            250  
           \*            \*            \*            \*  
 ATT ATT ACT TTT GCA CCA GAA ACC AAA TAA TGGCCTAAGG TTCC  
 Ile Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu Thr Lys  
  
           260            270            280            290            300  
           \*            \*            \*            \*            \*  
 AAACCT TGCTACACAC CGTCAGTGCTTTACTGTTTCCTCTACGTGTTAGTAGT  
  
           310            320            330            340            350            360  
           \*            \*            \*            \*            \*            \*  
 TTTGCTTGACTCTGTGTATTTAAGCATTGTCTACTAATGGGCAAAGTAAAGCATT  
  
           370            380            390  
           \*            \*            \*  
 GTAAGGACATAATAATGAGTAAACCTTCTGATTT poly(A)

004020-95286460

**Figure 7E-1**

1	10	20	30	40
*	*	*	*	*
<u>GAATTC</u> CGGG CGGCAGAAAG ATG CGA ATG CTC TAC CTT GTT CCT				
EcoRI Met Arg Met Leu Tyr Leu Val Pro				
50	60	70	80	
*	*	*	*	
ATC TGG TTG CTG CTC ATT TCG CTA TGC AGT GGA AAA GCT GCG				
Ile Trp Leu Leu Leu Ile Ser Leu Cys Ser Gly Lys Ala Ala				
90	100	110	120	
*	*	*	*	
AAG AAA TGT GGT CTC AAT GAA AGG CTG GAC TGT GGC AAT CTG				
Lys Lys Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Arg Leu Asp Cys Gly Asn Leu				
130	140	150	160	170
*	*	*	*	*
AAG CAA TGC GAG CCC AAG TGC AGC GAC TTG GAA AGT GAG GAG				
Lys Gln Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Ser Asp Leu Glu Ser Glu Glu				
180	190	200	210	
*	*	*	*	
TAT GAG GAG GAA GAT GAG TCG AAA TGT CGA TCA CGT GAA TGT				
Tyr Glu Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys Cys Arg Ser Arg Glu Cys				
220	230	240	250	
*	*	*	*	
TCT CGT CGT GTT TGT GTA TGC GAT GAA GGA TTC TAC AGA AAC				
Ser Arg Arg Val Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn				
260	270	280	290	
*	*	*	*	
AAG AAG GGC AAG TGT GTT GCA AAA GAT GTT TGC GAG GAC GAC				
Lys Lys Gly Lys Cys Val Ala Lys Asp Val Cys Glu Asp Asp				
300	310	320	330	
*	*	*	*	
AAT ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCA GAA GAC GAA TGT GGT				
Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Asp Glu Cys Gly				
340	350	360	370	380
*	*	*	*	*
CCC GAT GAA TGG TTC GAC TAC TGT GGA AAT TAT AAG AAG TGC				
Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Tyr Cys Gly Asn Tyr Lys Lys Cys				
390	400	410	420	
*	*	*	*	
GAA CGC AAG TGC AGT GAG GAG ACA AGT GAG AAA AAT GAG GAG				
Glu Arg Lys Cys Ser Glu Glu Thr Ser Glu Lys Asn Glu Glu				
430	440	450	460	
*	*	*	*	
GCA TGC CTC TCT CGT GCT TGT ACT GGT CGT GCT TGC GTA TGC				
Ala Cys Leu Ser Arg Ala Cys Thr Gly Arg Ala Cys Val Cys				

004020-958660

**Figure 7E-2**

```

      470      480      490      500
      *      *      *      *
AAA GAC GGA TTG TAC AGA GAC GAC TTT GGC AAC TGT GTT CCA
Lys Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn Cys Val Pro

      510      520      530      540
      *      *      *      *
CAT GAC GAA TGC AAC GAT ATG GAG ATC ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG
His Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro

      550      560      570      580      590
      *      *      *      *      *
GAA ACC AAA CAT TGA CCAGAGGCTC CAACTCTCGC TACACAACGT CA
Glu Thr Lys His

      600      610      620      630      640      650
      *      *      *      *      *      *
GGGCTAGAAATGGCCCCTCTGCGAGTTAGTAGTTTTGCTTGACTCTGCTTATTGA

      660      670      680
      *      *      *
GCACTTTCTATTGATGGCGAAAATAAAGCATTATAAAC poly(A)

```

004020-9556460

**Figure 7F**

1            10            20            30            40  
 \*            \*            \*            \*            \*  
GAATTCCGCG CACCTGAGAG GTGAGCTACG CAAGTCTTCG CTGGTACA  
 EcoRI

50            60            70            80            90  
 \*            \*            \*            \*            \*  
 ATG ATC CGA AAG CTC GTT CTG CTG ACT GCT ATC GTC ACG GTG  
 Met Ile Arg Lys Leu Val Leu Leu Thr Ala Ile Val Thr Val

100            110            120            130  
 \*            \*            \*            \*  
 GTG CTA AGT GCG AAG ACC TGT GGA CCA AAC GAG GAG TAC ACT  
 Val Leu Ser Ala Lys Thr Cys Gly Pro Asn Glu Glu Tyr Thr

140            150            160            170  
 \*            \*            \*            \*  
 GAA TGC GGG ACG CCA TGC GAG CCG AAG TGC AAT GAA CCG ATG  
 Glu Cys Gly Thr Pro Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Asn Glu Pro Met

180            190            200            210  
 \*            \*            \*            \*  
 CCA GAC ATC TGT ACT CTG AAC TGC ATC GTG AAC GTG TGT CAG  
 Pro Asp Ile Cys Thr Leu Asn Cys Ile Val Asn Val Cys Gln

220            230            240            250  
 \*            \*            \*            \*  
 TGC AAA CCC GGC TTC AAG CGC GGA CCG AAA GGA TGC GTC GCC  
 Cys Lys Pro Gly Phe Lys Arg Gly Pro Lys Gly Cys Val Ala

260            270            280            290            300  
 \*            \*            \*            \*            \*  
 CCC GGA CCA GGC TGT AAA TAG TTCTCCACCT GCCCTTTCGT TGGAA  
 Pro Gly Pro Gly Cys Lys

310            320            330            340  
 \*            \*            \*            \*  
 CAAAT GGCTGTCTTTTACATTCTGAATCAATAAAGCCGAACGGT poly(A)

004020-998460

**Figure 8A**

```

1      10      20      30      40
*      *      *      *      *
AAGCTTGTGCT AACATACTGC GTAATAAGGA GTCTTAATC ATG CCA GTT
HindIII                               Met Pro Val

50      60      70      80      90
*      *      *      *      *
CTT TTG GGT ATT CCG TTA TTA TTG CGT TTC CTC GGT TTC CTT
Leu Leu Gly Ile Pro Leu Leu Leu Arg Phe Leu Gly Phe Leu

100     110     120     130
*      *      *      *
CTG GTA ACT TTG TTC GGC TAT CTG CTT ACT TTC CTT AAA AAG
Leu Val Thr Leu Phe Gly Tyr Leu Leu Thr Phe Leu Lys Lys

140     150     160     170
*      *      *      *
GGC TTC GGT AAG ATA GCT ATT GCT ATT TCA TTG TTT CTT GCT
Gly Phe Gly Lys Ile Ala Ile Ala Ile Ser Leu Phe Leu Ala

180     190     200     210
*      *      *      *
CTT ATT ATT GGG CTT AAC TCA ATT CTT GTG GGT TAT CTC TCT
Leu Ile Ile Gly Leu Asn Ser Ile Leu Val Gly Tyr Leu Ser

220     230     240     250
*      *      *      *
GAT ATT AGC GCA CAA TTA CCC TCT GAT TTT GTT CAG GGC GTT
Asp Ile Ser Ala Gln Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Val Gln Gly Val

260     270     280     290     300
*      *      *      *      *
CAG TTA ATT CTC CCG TCT AAT GCG CTT CCC TGT TTT TAT GTT
Gln Leu Ile Leu Pro Ser Asn Ala Leu Pro Cys Phe Tyr Val

310     320     330     340
*      *      *      *
ATT CTC TCT GTA AAG GCT GCT ATT TTC ATT TTT GAC GTT AAA
Ile Leu Ser Val Lys Ala Ala Ile Phe Ile Phe Asp Val Lys

350     360     370     380
*      *      *      *
CAA AAA ATC GTT TCT TAT TTG GAT TGG GAT AAA GGT GGA GGC
Gln Lys Ile Val Ser Tyr Leu Asp Trp Asp Lys Gly Gly Gly

390     400     410     420     430
*      *      *      *      *
TCA GGC GGA GGCCAAGTCGGCC ATCCCATATCAC GCGGCCGC GGATCC
Ser Gly Gly      SfiI                      NotI      BamHI

```

004020-9593460

**Figure 8B**

```

1      10      20      30      40
*      *      *      *      *
AAGCTTTGCT AACATACTGC GTAATAAGGA GTCTTAATC ATG CCA GTT
HindIII                               Met Pro Val

50      60      70      80      90
*      *      *      *      *
CTT TTG GGT ATT CCG TTA TTA TTG CGT TTC CTC GGT TTC CTT
Leu Leu Gly Ile Pro Leu Leu Leu Arg Phe Leu Gly Phe Leu

100     110     120     130
*      *      *      *
CTG GTA ACT TTG TTC GGC TAT CTG CTT ACT TTC CTT AAA AAG
Leu Val Thr Leu Phe Gly Tyr Leu Leu Thr Phe Leu Lys Lys

140     150     160     170
*      *      *      *
GGC TTC GGT AAG ATA GCT ATT GCT ATT TCA TTG TTT CTT GCT
Gly Phe Gly Lys Ile Ala Ile Ala Ile Ser Leu Phe Leu Ala

180     190     200     210
*      *      *      *
CTT ATT ATT GGG CTT AAC TCA ATT CTT GTG GGT TAT CTC TCT
Leu Ile Ile Gly Leu Asn Ser Ile Leu Val Gly Tyr Leu Ser

220     230     240     250
*      *      *      *
GAT ATT AGC GCA CAA TTA CCC TCT GAT TTT GTT CAG GGC GTT
Asp Ile Ser Ala Gln Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Val Gln Gly Val

260     270     280     290     300
*      *      *      *      *
CAG TTA ATT CTC CCG TCT AAT GCG CTT CCC TGT TTT TAT GTT
Gln Leu Ile Leu Pro Ser Asn Ala Leu Pro Cys Phe Tyr Val

310     320     330     340
*      *      *      *
ATT CTC TCT GTA AAG GCT GCT ATT TTC ATT TTT GAC GTT AAA
Ile Leu Ser Val Lys Ala Ala Ile Phe Ile Phe Asp Val Lys

350     360     370     380
*      *      *      *
CAA AAA ATC GTT TCT TAT TTG GAT TGG GAT AAA GGT GGA GGC
Gln Lys Ile Val Ser Tyr Leu Asp Trp Asp Lys Gly Gly Gly

390     400     410     420     430
*      *      *      *      *
TCA GGC GGA G GGCCAAGTCGGCC ATCCCATATCAC GCGGCCGC GGATCC
Ser Gly Gly          SfiI                      NotI      BamHI

```

004020-95586460

1	10	20	30	40
*	*	*	*	*
<u>AAGCTTTGCT AACATACTGC GTAATAAGGA GTCTTAATC ATG CCA GTT</u>				
HindIII				Met Pro Val
50	60	70	80	90
*	*	*	*	*
CTT TTG GGT ATT CCG TTA TTA TTG CGT TTC CTC GGT TTC CTT				
Leu Leu Gly Ile Pro Leu Leu Leu Arg Phe Leu Gly Phe Leu				
100	110	120	130	
*	*	*	*	
CTG GTA ACT TTG TTC GGC TAT CTG CTT ACT TTC CTT AAA AAG				
Leu Val Thr Leu Phe Gly Tyr Leu Leu Thr Phe Leu Lys Lys				
140	150	160	170	
*	*	*	*	
GGC TTC GGT AAG ATA GCT ATT GCT ATT TCA TTG TTT CTT GCT				
Gly Phe Gly Lys Ile Ala Ile Ala Ile Ser Leu Phe Leu Ala				
180	190	200	210	
*	*	*	*	
CTT ATT ATT GGG CTT AAC TCA ATT CTT GTG GGT TAT CTC TCT				
Leu Ile Ile Gly Leu Asn Ser Ile Leu Val Gly Tyr Leu Ser				
220	230	240	250	
*	*	*	*	
GAT ATT AGC GCA CAA TTA CCC TCT GAT TTT GTT CAG GGC GTT				
Asp Ile Ser Ala Gln Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Val Gln Gly Val				
260	270	280	290	300
*	*	*	*	*
CAG TTA ATT CTC CCG TCT AAT GCG CTT CCC TGT TTT TAT GTT				
Gln Leu Ile Leu Pro Ser Asn Ala Leu Pro Cys Phe Tyr Val				
310	320	330	340	
*	*	*	*	
ATT CTC TCT GTA AAG GCT GCT ATT TTC ATT TTT GAC GTT AAA				
Ile Leu Ser Val Lys Ala Ala Ile Phe Ile Phe Asp Val Lys				
350	360	370	380	
*	*	*	*	
CAA AAA ATC GTT TCT TAT TTG GAT TGG GAT AAA GGT GGA GGC				
Gln Lys Ile Val Ser Tyr Leu Asp Trp Asp Lys Gly Gly Gly				
390	400	410	420	430
*	*	*	*	*
TCA GGC GGA TC <u>GGCCAAGTCGCC</u> ATCCCATATCAC <u>GCGGCCGC</u> <u>GGATCC</u>				
Ser Gly Gly SfiI NotI BamHI				

**Figure 9**

```

1      10      20      30      40
*      *      *      *      *
GAATTCGG CTG GTW TCC TAC TGC AGT GGA AAA GCA ACG ATG
EcoRI      Leu Val Ser Tyr Cys Ser Gly Lys Ala Thr Met

      50      60      70      80
      *      *      *      *
CAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA AAG TAC GAT TCG TGC GGT AGC AAG
Gln Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Lys Tyr Asp Ser Cys Gly Ser Lys

      90      100      110      120
      *      *      *      *
GAG TGC GAT AAG AAG TGC AAA TAT GAC GGA GTT GAG GAG GAA
Glu Cys Asp Lys Lys Cys Lys Tyr Asp Gly Val Glu Glu Glu

      130      140      150      160
      *      *      *      *
GAC GAC GAG GAA CCT AAT GTG CCA TGC CTA GTA CGT GTG TGT
Asp Asp Glu Glu Pro Asn Val Pro Cys Leu Val Arg Val Cys

      170      180      190      200      210
      *      *      *      *      *
CAT CAA GAT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAA GGA TTC TAT AGA AAC AAA
His Gln Asp Cys Val Cys Glu Glu Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys

      220      230      240      250
      *      *      *      *
GAT GAC AAA TGT GTA TCA GCA GAA GAC TGC GAA CTT GAC AAT
Asp Asp Lys Cys Val Ser Ala Glu Asp Cys Glu Leu Asp Asn

      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *
ATG GAC TTT ATA TAT CCC GGA ACT CGA AAC TGA ACGAAGGCTC
Met Asp Phe Ile Tyr Pro Gly Thr Arg Asn

      300      310      320      330      340
      *      *      *      *      *
CATTCTTGCT GCACAAGATC GATTGTCTCTCCCCTGCATCTCAGTAGTTTTCG

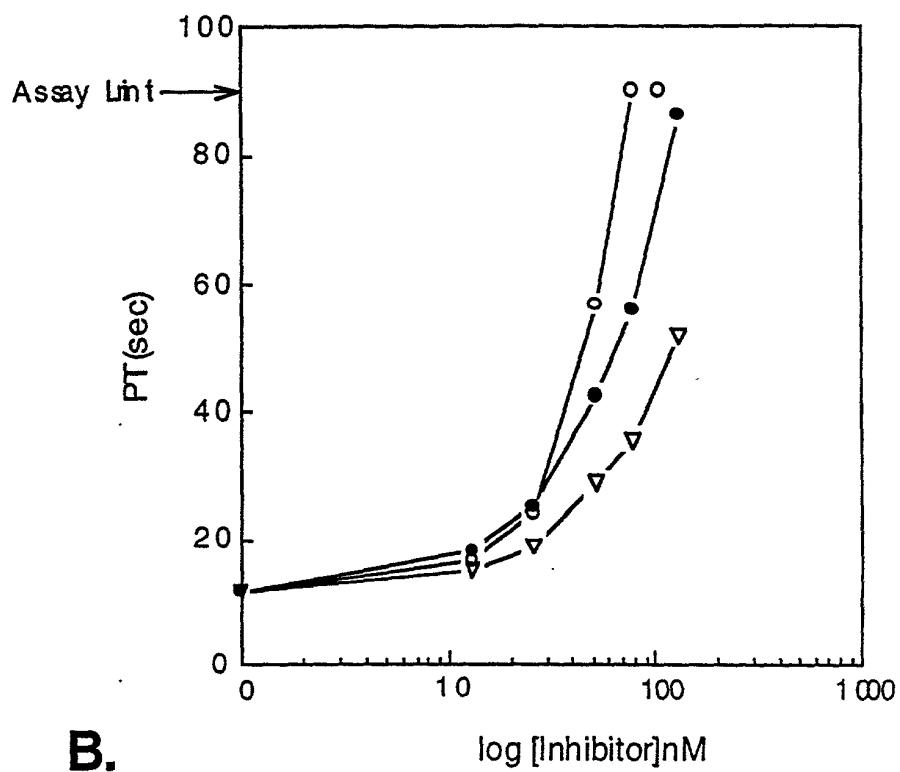
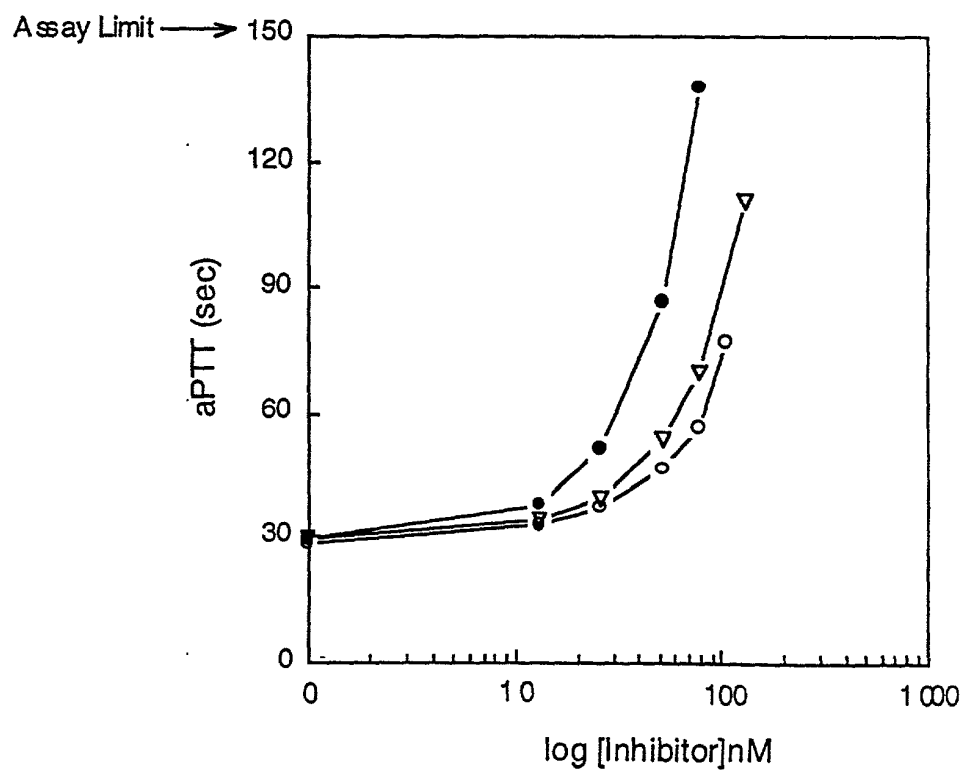
      350      360      370      380      390      400
      *      *      *      *      *      *
TACATTGTATATGGTAGCAAAAAATTAGCTTAGGGAGAATAAAATCTTTACCTAT

      410      420      430
      *      *      *
ATTTAATCAATGAAGTATTCTCTTTCT poly(A)

```

004000-958460



**Figure 10****A.****B.**

**Figure 11-1**

NAP5	Met Lys Met Leu Tyr Ala Ile Ala Ile Met Phe Leu Leu Val
NAP6	Met Lys Met Leu Tyr Ala Ile Ala Ile Met Phe Leu Leu Val
NAPc2	Leu Val
AcenNAP5	Met Arg Thr Leu Tyr Leu Ile Ser Ile Trp Leu Phe Leu Ile
AcenNAP7	Met Ser Thr Leu Tyr Val Ile Ala Ile Cys Leu Leu Val
AcenNAP4d1	Met Ala Val Leu Tyr Ser Val Ala Ile Ala Leu Leu Val
AcenNAP4d2	
AdunNAP4	
AdunNAP7d1	Met Arg Met Leu Tyr Leu Val Pro Ile Trp Leu Leu Ile
AdunNAP7d2	
HponNAP5	Met Ile Arg Lys Leu Val Leu Leu Thr Ala Ile Val Thr

**Figure 11-2**

NAP5	Ser	Leu	Cys	Ser	Ala	Arg	Thr	Val	Arg	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Pro	Glu
NAP6	Ser	Leu	Cys	Ser	Thr	Arg	Thr	Val	Arg	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Pro	Glu
NAPc2	Ser	Tyr	Cys	Ser	Gly	---	---	---	---	Lys	Ala	Thr	Met	Gln
AcenAP5	Ser	Gln	Cys	Asn	Gly	---	---	---	---	Lys	Ala	Phe	Pro	Lys
AcenAP7	Ser	Gln	Cys	Asn	Gly	---	---	---	---	Arg	Thr	Val	Lys	Lys
AcenAP4d1	Ser	Gln	Cys	Ser	Gly	Lys	Pro	Asn	Asn	Val	Met	Thr	Asn	Ala
AcenAP4d2												Val	Pro	Ile
AduNAP4														Lys
AduNAP7d1	Ser	Leu	Cys	Ser	Gly	---	---	---	---	Lys	Ala	Ala	Lys	Lys
AduNAP7d2													Asp	Glu
HpoNAP5	Val	Val	Leu	Ser	Ala	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	Lys	Thr

**Figure 11-3**

NAP5	<sup>1</sup> Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Asp Cys <sup>2</sup> Gly Thr Gln
NAP6	Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Val Cys Gly Thr Lys
NAPc2	Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Lys Tyr Asp Ser Cys Gly Ser Lys
AcenAP5	Cys Asp Val Asn Glu Arg Phe Glu Val Cys Gly Asn Leu
AcenAP7	Cys Gly Lys Asn Glu Arg Tyr Asp Asp Cys Gly Asn Ala
AcenAP4d1	Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Tyr Phe Ala Glu Cys Gly Asn Met
AcenAP4d2	Cys Gly Ser Asn Glu Arg Tyr Ser Asp Cys Gly Asn Asp
AdunAP4	Cys Pro Thr Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys Gly Thr Tyr
AdunAP7d1	Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Arg Leu Asp --- Cys Gly Asn Leu
AdunAP7d2	Cys Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Tyr Cys Gly Asn Tyr
HponAP5	Cys Gly Pro Asn Glu Glu Tyr Thr Glu Cys Gly Thr ---

09498555-020400

**Figure 11-4**

NAP5	Lys	Pro	Cys <sup>3</sup>	Glu	Ala	Lys	Cys <sup>4</sup>	----	----	----	Asn	Glu	Glu
NAP6	Lys	Pro	Cys	Glu	Ala	Lys	Cys	----	----	----	Ser	Glu	Glu
NAPc2	Glu	----	Cys	Asp	Lys	Lys	Cys	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Val	Glu
AcenNAP5	Lys	Glu	Cys	Glu	Leu	Lys	Cys	----	----	----	----	----	----
AcenNAP7	Lys	Asp	Cys	Glu	Thr	Lys	Cys	----	----	GLY	----	----	----
AcenNAP4d1	Lys	Glu	Cys	Glu	His	Arg	Cys	Asn	Glu	Glu	Glu	Asn	Glu
AcenNAP4d2	Lys	Gln	Cys	Glu	Arg	Lys	Cys	Asn	Glu	Asp	Asp	Tyr	Glu
AduNAP4	Lys	His	Cys	Glu	Leu	Lys	Cys	Asp	Arg	Glu	Leu	Thr	Glu
AduNAP7d1	Lys	Gln	Cys	Glu	Pro	Lys	Cys	Ser	Asp	Leu	Glu	Ser	Glu
AduNAP7d2	Lys	Lys	Cys	Glu	Arg	Lys	Cys	Ser	Glu	Glu	Thr	Ser	Glu
HponNAP5	----	Pro	Cys	Glu	Pro	Lys	Cys	----	----	----	----	----	----

**Figure 11-5**

NAP5	Pro	Pro	Glu	Glu	Glu	Asp	Pro	Ile	---	---	<sup>5</sup> Cys	Arg	Ser	Arg
NAP6	---	---	Glu	Glu	Glu	Asp	Pro	Ile	---	---	Cys	Arg	Ser	Phe
NAPc2	---	Glu	Asp	Asp	Glu	Glu	Pro	Asn	Val	Pro	Cys	Leu	Val	Arg
AcENAP5	---	---	Asp	Glu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Ile	---	---	Cys	---	Ser	Arg
AcENAP7	---	---	Glu	Glu	Glu	---	Lys	---	Val	---	Cys	Arg	Ser	Arg
AcENAP4d1	Arg	---	Asp	Glu	Glu	---	Arg	Ile	Thr	Ala	Cys	Leu	Ile	Arg
AcENAP4d2	Gly	---	Asp	Glu	---	---	---	---	---	Ala	Cys	Arg	Ser	His
AduNAP4	---	---	Glu	Glu	---	---	Gln	---	---	Ala	Cys	Leu	Ser	Arg
AduNAP7d1	Tyr	---	Glu	Glu	Glu	Asp	Glu	Ser	Lys	---	Cys	Arg	Ser	Arg
AduNAP7d2	Asn	---	Glu	Glu	---	---	---	---	---	Ala	Cys	Leu	Ser	Arg
HpoNAP5	---	---	Asn	Glu	Pro	Met	Pro	Asp	Ile	---	Cys	---	Thr	Leu

00449356\_020400

**Figure 11-6**

NAP5	Gly	Cys	Leu	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ala	Cys	Val	Cys	Lys	Asp
NAP6	Ser	Cys	Pro	Gly	Pro	Ala	Ala	Cys	Val	Cys	Glu	Asp
NAPc2	Val	Cys	His	Gln	Asp	---	---	Cys	Val	Cys	Glu	Glu
AcenAP5	Ala	Cys	Ile	Arg	Pro	Pro	Ala	Cys	Val	Cys	Asp	Asp
AcenAP7	Glu	Cys	Thr	Ser	Pro	Gly	Ala	Cys	Val	Cys	Glu	Gln
AcenAP4d1	Val	Cys	Phe	Arg	Pro	Gly	Ala	Cys	Val	Cys	Lys	Asp
AcenAP4d2	Val	Cys	Glu	Arg	Pro	Gly	Ala	Cys	Val	Cys	Glu	Asp
AdunAP4	Val	Cys	Glu	Lys	---	Ser	Ala	Cys	Val	Cys	Asn	Asp
AdunAP7d1	Glu	Cys	Ser	Arg	Arg	---	Val	Cys	Val	Cys	Asp	Glu
AdunAP7d2	Ala	Cys	Thr	Gly	Arg	---	Ala	Cys	Val	Cys	Lys	Asp
HpoNAP5	Asn	Cys	Ile	Val	Asn	---	Val	Cys	Gln	Cys	Lys	Pro

**Figure 11-7**

NAP5	Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys <sup>9</sup> Val Arg Glu
NAP6	Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu
NAPc2	Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys --- Asp Asp Lys Cys Val Ser Ala
AcENAP5	Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Lys Tyr --- Gly Phe Cys Val Glu Glu
AcENAP7	Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Pro Ala --- Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Asp
AcENAP4d1	Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Arg Thr --- Gly Ser Cys Val Glu Glu
AcENAP4d2	Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys --- Gly Ser Cys Val Glu Ser
AduNAP4	Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Lys Phe --- Gly Asn Cys Val Glu Lys
AduNAP7d1	Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys --- Gly Lys Cys Val Ala Lys
AduNAP7d2	Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe --- Gly Asn Cys Val Pro His
HpoNAP5	Gly Phe Lys Arg Gly Pro Lys --- Gly --- Cys Val Ala Pro

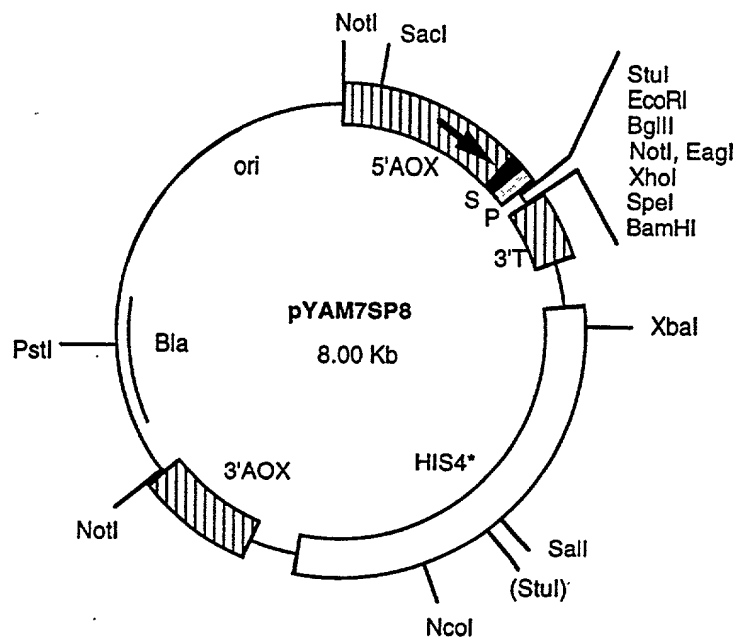


**Figure 11-8**

NAP5	Glu Glu ---	<sup>10</sup> Cys	Asp Gln His ---	---	---	Glu Ile Ile His
NAP6	Glu Glu ---	Cys	Asp Gln His ---	---	---	Glu Ile Ile His
NAPc2	Glu Asp ---	Cys	Glu ---	Leu Asp Asn Met Asp Phe Ile Tyr		
AcenAP5	Asp Glu ---	Cys	Asn Asp ---	---	---	Met Glu Ile Ile Thr
AcenAP7	Glu Glu ---	Cys	Asp Glu Trp Asn Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr			
AcenAP4d1	Asp Asp ---	Cys	Glu ---	Tyr Glu Asn Met Glu Phe Ile Thr		
AcenAP4d2	Asp Asp ---	Cys	Glu ---	Tyr Asp Asn Met Asp Phe Ile Thr		
AdunAP4	Asp Glu ---	Cys	Asn Asp ---	---	---	Met Glu Ile Ile Thr
AdunAP7d1	Asp Val ---	Cys	Glu Asp ---	Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr		
AdunAP7d2	Asp Glu ---	Cys	Asn Asp ---	---	---	Met Glu Ile Ile Thr
HponAP5	Gly Pro Gly Cys Lys end					

**Figure 11-9**

NAP5	Val end
NAP6	Val end
NAPc2	Pro Gly Thr Arg Asn end
AcenNAP5	Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys end
AcenNAP7	Met Pro Lys Gln end
AcenNAP4d1	Phe Ala Pro Glu
AcenNAP4d2	Phe Ala Pro Glu Thr Ser Arg end
AduNAP4	Phe Ala Pro Glu Thr Lys end
AduNAP7d1	Phe Pro Pro Glu
AduNAP7d2	Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His end
HponNAP5	

**Figure 12****A****B**

```

<----5'AOX1-----><-----PHO1 secretion signal (S)--
.....TTATTCGAAACGATGTTCTCTCCAATTTTGTCTTGGAAATTATTTTA

-----><-----Pro Sequence (P)-----
GCTACTTTGCAATCTGTCTTCGCCCAGCCAGTTATCTCCACTACCGTTGGTTCC

-----><-----Multi-Cloning Site (MCS)
GCTGCCGAGGGTTCTTTGGACAAGAGGCCTATCCGCGGAATTCAGATCTGAAT
          StuI      SacII EcoRI BglII

-----><-----3'T----->
GCGGCCGCTCGAGACTAGTGGATCCTTAGACA...
NotI  XhoI  SpeI  BamHI
EagI

```

Figure 13 A-1 (AcaNAP23)

```

      10      20      30      40
      *      *      *      *
  GAATTCGCG GAATTCGCT TGCTACTACT CAACG ATG AAG ACG CTC
  EcoRI                      Met Lys Thr Leu

  50      60      70      80
  *      *      *      *
  TAT ATT GTC GCT ATA TGC TCG CTC CTC ATT TCG CTG TGT ACT
  Tyr Ile Val Ala Ile Cys Ser Leu Leu Ile Ser Leu Cys Thr

  90      100      110      120      130
  *      *      *      *      *
  GGA AAA CCT TCG GAG AAA GAA TGT GGT CCC CAT GAA AGA CTC
  Gly Lys Pro Ser Glu Lys Glu Cys Gly Pro His Glu Arg Leu
      140      150      160      170
      *      *      *      *
  GAC TGT GGC AAC AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG CGC AAG TGC AAA ATA
  Asp Cys Gly Asn Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Lys Ile
      180      190      200      210
      *      *      *      *
  GAG ACA AGT GAG GAG GAG GAT GAC TAC GAA GAG GGA ACC GAA
  Glu Thr Ser Glu Glu Glu Asp Asp Tyr Glu Glu Gly Thr Glu

  220      230      240      250
  *      *      *      *
  CGT TTT CGA TGC CTC TTA CGT GTG TGT GAT CAG CCT TAT GAA
  Arg Phe Arg Cys Leu Leu Arg Val Cys Asp Gln Pro Tyr Glu

  260      270      280      290
  *      *      *      *
  TGC ATA TGC GAT GAT GGA TAC TAC AGA AAC AAG AAA GGC GAA
  Cys Ile Cys Asp Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Glu

  300      310      320      330      340
  *      *      *      *      *
  TGT GTG ACT GAT GAT GTA TGC CAG GAA GAC TTT ATG GAG TTT
  Cys Val Thr Asp Asp Val Cys Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Glu Phe

      350      360      370      380
      *      *      *      *
  ATT ACT TTC GCA CCA TAA ACCCAATAAT GACCAATGAC TCCCATTCTT
  Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro

```

004020-958460

**Figure 13 A-2**

```

390          400          410          420          430
  *            *            *            *            *
CGTGATCAGC GTCGGTGGTT GACAGTCTCC CCTACATCTT AGTAGTTTTG

440          450          460          470          480
  *            *            *            *            *
CTTGATAATG TATACATAAA CTGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC

490
  *
AACTAC' poly(A)

```

Figure 13 B-1 (AcaNAP24)

```

      10      20      30      40
      *      *      *      *
  GAATTCGCG GAATTCGCA ACG ATG AAG ACG CTC TAT ATT ATC
  EcoRI                      Met Lys Thr Leu Tyr Ile Ile

      50      60      70      80
      *      *      *      *
  GCT ATA TGC TCG CTC CTC ATT TCG TTG TGT ACT GGA AGA CCG
  Ala Ile Cys Ser Leu Leu Ile Ser Leu Cys Thr Gly Arg Pro

      90     100     110     120
      *      *      *      *
  GAA AAA AAG TGC GGT CCC GGT GAA AGA CTC GCC TGT GGC AAT
  Glu Lys Lys Cys Gly Pro Gly Glu Arg Leu Ala Cys Gly Asn

 130     140     150     160     170
  *      *      *      *      *
  AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG CGC AAG TGC AAA ATA GAG ACA AGT GAG
  Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Lys Ile Glu Thr Ser Glu

      180     190     200     210
      *      *      *      *
  GAG GAG GAT GAC TAC CCA GAG GGA ACC GAA CGT TTT CGA TGC
  Glu Glu Asp Asp Tyr Pro Glu Gly Thr Glu Arg Phe Arg Cys

      220     230     240     250
      *      *      *      *
  CTC TTA CGT GTG TGT GAT CAG CCT TAT GAA TGC ATA TGC GAT
  Leu Leu Arg Val Cys Asp Gln Pro Tyr Glu Cys Ile Cys Asp

      260     270     280     290
      *      *      *      *
  GAT GGA TAC TAC AGA AAC AAG AAA GGC GAA TGT GTG ACT GAT
  Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Glu Cys Val Thr Asp

      300     310     320     330
      *      *      *      *
  GAT GTA TGC CAG GAA GAC TTT ATG GAG TTT ATT ACT TTC GCA
  Asp Val Cys Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Glu Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala

 340     350     360     370     380
  *      *      *      *      *
  CCA TAA ACCCAATAAT GACCACTGGC TCCCATTCCTT CGTGACCAGC
  Pro

```

00400-332640

Figure 13 B-2

```
      390      400      410      420      430
      *      *      *      *      *
GTCGGTGGTT GACAGTCTCC CCTGCATCTT AGTAGTTTGT CTTGATAATG

      440      450      460      470
      *      *      *      *
TATCCATAAA CAGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC AACT poly(A)
```

004000 " 0000000000

Figure 13 C (AcaNAP25)

```

      10      20      30      40
      *      *      *      *
  GAATTCGTA CTA CTCAACG ATG AAG ACG CTC TAT ATT ATC GCT
  EcoRI           Met Lys Thr Leu Tyr Ile Ile Ala

      50      60      70      80
      *      *      *      *
  ATA TGC TCG CTG CTC TTT TCA CTG TGT ACT GGA AGA CCG GAA
  Ile Cys Ser Leu Leu Phe Ser Leu Cys Thr Gly Arg Pro Glu

      90      100      110      120
      *      *      *      *
  AAA AAG TGC GGT CCC GGT GAA AGA CTC GAC TGT GCC AAC AAG
  Lys Lys Cys Gly Pro Gly Glu Arg Leu Asp Cys Ala Asn Lys

  130      140      150      160      170
  *      *      *      *      *
  AAG CCA TGC GAG CCC AAG TGC AAA ATA GAG ACA AGT GAG GAG
  Lys Pro Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Lys Ile Glu Thr Ser Glu Glu

      180      190      200      210
      *      *      *      *
  GAG GAT GAC GAC GTA GAG GAT ACC GAT GTG AGA TGC CTC GTA
  Glu Asp Asp Asp Val Glu Asp Thr Asp Val Arg Cys Leu Val

      220      230      240      250
      *      *      *      *
  CGT GTG TGT GAA CGT CCT CTT AAA TGC ATA TGC AAG GAT GGA
  Arg Val Cys Glu Arg Pro Leu Lys Cys Ile Cys Lys Asp Gly

      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *
  TAC TAC AGA AAC AAG AAA GGC GAA TGT GTG ACT GAT GAT GTA
  Tyr Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Glu Cys Val Thr Asp Asp Val

      300      310      320      330
      *      *      *      *
  TGC CAG GAA GAC TTT ATG GAG TTT ATT ACT TTC GCA CCA TAA
  Cys Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Glu Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro

  340      350      360      370      380
  *      *      *      *      *
  ACCCAATAAT GACCACTGGC TCCCATTCCTT CGTGATCAGC GTCGGTGGTT

  390      400      410      420      430
  *      *      *      *      *
  GACAGTCTCC CCTGCATCTT AGTTGCTTTG CTTGATAATC TATACATAAA

  440      450      460      470
  *      *      *      *
  CAGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC AACT poly(A)

```

004000 000000



Figure 13 D-1 (AcaNAP31)

10                      20                      30                      40                      50  
   \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
GAATTCCGGA CTTACTAGTA CTCAGCGAAT CAAATACGAC TTACTACTAC  
 EcoRI  
                     60                      70                      80                      90  
                     \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TCAACG ATG AAG ACG CTC TCT GCT ATC CCT ATA ATG CTG CTC  
                     Met Lys Thr Leu Ser Ala Ile Pro Ile Met Leu Leu  
                     100                      110                      120                      130  
                     \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 CTG GTA TCG CAA TGC AGT GGA AAA TCA CTG TGG GAT CAG AAG  
 Leu Val Ser Gln Cys Ser Gly Lys Ser Leu Trp Asp Gln Lys  
                     140                      150                      160                      170  
                     \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA AGG CTC GAC TGT GGC AAT CAG AAG GAC  
 Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Arg Leu Asp Cys Gly Asn Gln Lys Asp  
                     180                      190                      200                      210  
                     \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TGT GAG CGC AAG TGC GAT GAT AAA AGA AGT GAA GAA GAA ATT  
 Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Asp Asp Lys Arg Ser Glu Glu Glu Ile  
 220                      230                      240                      250                      260  
   \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 ATG CAG GCA TGT CTC ACA CGT CAA TGT CTT CCT CCT GTT TGC  
 Met Gln Ala Cys Leu Thr Arg Gln Cys Leu Pro Pro Val Cys  
                     270                      280                      290                      300  
                     \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GTA TGT GAA GAT GGA TTC TAC AGA AAT GAC AAC GAC CAA TGT  
 Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Asp Asn Asp Gln Cys  
                     310                      320                      330                      340  
                     \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GTT GAT GAA GAA GAA TGC AAT ATG GAG TTT ATT ACT TTC GCA  
 Val Asp Glu Glu Glu Cys Asn Met Glu Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala  
                     350                      360                      370                      380                      390  
                     \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 CCA TGA AGCAAATGAC AGCCGATGGT TTGGACTCTC GCTACAGATC  
 Pro  
                     400                      410                      420                      430                      440  
                     \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 ACAGCTTTAC TGTTTCCCTT GCATCATAGT AGTTTTGCTA GATAGTGTAT

**Figure 13 D-2**

450 . 460 470 480  
\* \* \* \*  
ATATTAGCAT GATTTTCTGA TAGGGAGAAT AAAGCTTTCC AATTTTC  
poly(A)

004020-3333420

Figure 13 E-1 (AcaNAP44)

```

      10      20      30      40
      *      *      *      *
  GAATTCGCG GAATTCGCA ACG ATG AAG ACG CTC TAT ATT ATC
  EcoRI                      Met Lys Thr Leu Tyr Ile Ile

      50      60      70      80
      *      *      *      *
  GCT ATA TGC TCG CTC CTC ATT TCG CTG TGT ACT GGA AGA CCG
  Ala Ile Cys Ser Leu Leu Ile Ser Leu Cys Thr Gly Arg Pro

      90     100     110     120
      *      *      *      *
  GAA AAA AAG TGC GGT CCC GGT GAA AGA CTC GAC TGT GCC AAC
  Glu Lys Lys Cys Gly Pro Gly Glu Arg Leu Asp Cys Ala Asn

  130     140     150     160     170
  *      *      *      *      *
  AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG CCC AAG TGC AAA ATA GAG ACA AGT GAG
  Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Lys Ile Glu Thr Ser Glu

      180     190     200     210
      *      *      *      *
  GAG GAG GAT GAC GAC GTA GAG GAA ACC GAT GTG AGA TGC CTC
  Glu Glu Asp Asp Asp Val Glu Glu Thr Asp Val Arg Cys Leu

      220     230     240     250
      *      *      *      *
  GTA CGT GTG TGT GAA CGG CCT CTT AAA TGC ATA TGC AAG GAT
  Val Arg Val Cys Glu Arg Pro Leu Lys Cys Ile Cys Lys Asp

      260     270     280     290
      *      *      *      *
  GGA TAC TAC AGA AAC AAG AAA GGC GAA TGT GTG ACT GAT GAT
  Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Glu Cys Val Thr Asp Asp

      300     310     320     330
      *      *      *      *
  GTA TGC CAG GAA GAC TTT ATG GAG TTT ATT ACT TTC GCA CCA
  Val Cys Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Glu Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro

  340     350     360     370     380
  *      *      *      *      *
  TAA ACCCAATAAT GACCACTGGC TCCCATTCTT CGTGATCAGC

      390     400     410     420     430
      *      *      *      *      *
  GTCGGTGGTT GACAGTCTCC CCTGCATCTT AGTTGCTTTG CTTGATAATC

```

004020-9596460

216/270 PCT

Figure 13 E-2

440	450	460	470
*	*	*	*
TATACATAAA	CAGTACTTTC	TGAGATAGAA	TAAAGCTCTC
AACTAC			
poly(A)			

004020 9303150

Figure 13 F-1 (AcaNAP45)

```

      10      20      30      40
      *      *      *      *
  GAATTCGGA AAA ATG CTG ATG CTC TAC CTT GTT CCT ATC TGG
  EcoRI      Met Leu Met Leu Tyr Leu Val Pro Ile Trp

      50      60      70      80
      *      *      *      *
  TTG CTA CTC ATT TCG CAA TGC AGT GGA AAA TCC GCG AAG AAA
  Leu Leu Leu Ile Ser Gln Cys Ser Gly Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys

      90      100      110      120
      *      *      *      *
  TGT GGT CTC AAT GAA AAA TTG GAC TGT GGC AAT CTG AAG GCA
  Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp Cys Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala

      130      140      150      160
      *      *      *      *
  TGC GAG AAA AAG TGC AGC GAC TTG GAC AAT GAG GAG GAT TAT
  Cys Glu Lys Lys Cys Ser Asp Leu Asp Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr

      170      180      190      200      210
      *      *      *      *      *
  AAG GAG GAA GAT GAG TCG AAA TGC CGA TCA CGT GAA TGT AGT
  Lys Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys Cys Arg Ser Arg Glu Cys Ser

      220      230      240      250
      *      *      *      *
  CGT CGT GTT TGT GTA TGC GAT GAA GGA TTC TAC AGA AAC AAG
  Arg Arg Val Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys

      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *
  AAG GGC CAA TGT GTG ACA AGA GAT GAT TGC GAG TAT GAC AAT
  Lys Gly Gln Cys Val Thr Arg Asp Asp Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn

      300      310      320      330
      *      *      *      *
  ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCA GAA GAT AAA TGT GGT CCC
  Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Asp Lys Cys Gly Pro

      340      350      360      370
      *      *      *      *
  GAT GAA TGG TTC GAC TGG TGT GGA ACT TAC AAG CAG TGT GAG
  Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys Gly Thr Tyr Lys Gln Cys Glu

      380      390      400      410      420
      *      *      *      *      *
  CGC AAG TGC AAT AAG GAG CTA AGT GAG AAA GAT GAA GAG GCA
  Arg Lys Cys Asn Lys Glu Leu Ser Glu Lys Asp Glu Glu Ala

```

00400-958460

Figure 13 F-2

430                      440                      450                      460  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TGC CTC TCA CGT GCT TGT ACT GGT CGT GCT TGT GTT TGC AAC  
 Cys Leu Ser Arg Ala Cys Thr Gly Arg Ala Cys Val Cys Asn  
  
 470                      480                      490                      500  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GAC GGA CTG TAC AGA GAC GAT TTT GGC AAT TGT GTT GAG AAA  
 Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn Cys Val Glu Lys  
  
 510                      520                      530                      540  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GAC GAA TGT AAC GAT ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG GAA  
 Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu  
  
 550                      560                      570                      580  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 ACC AAA CAC TGA CCAAAGGCTC TAACTCTCGC TACATAACGT  
 Thr Lys His  
  
 590                      600                      610                      620                      630  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 CAGTGCTTGA ATTGCCCTT TACGAGTTAG TAATTTTGAC TAACTCTGTG  
  
 640                      650                      660                      670                      680  
      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TAATTGAGCA TTGTCTACTG ATGGTGAAAA TGAAGTGTTT AATGTCT  
  
 poly(A)

004020-9556460

Figure 13 G-1 (AcaNAP47)

```

      10      20      30      40
      *      *      *      *
  GAATTCGCG GAATTCGGT TGGCGGCAGA AAA ATG CTG ATG CTC
  EcoRI                      Met Leu Met Leu

      50      60      70      80
      *      *      *      *
  TAC CTT GTT CCT ATC TGG TTC CTG CTC ATT TCG CAA TGC AGT
  Tyr Leu Val Pro Ile Trp Phe Leu Leu Ile Ser Gln Cys Ser

      90      100      110      120
      *      *      *      *
  GGA AAA TCC GCG AAG AAA TGT GGC CTC AAT GAA AAA TTG GAC
  Gly Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp

  130      140      150      160      170
  *      *      *      *      *
  TGT GGC AAT CTG AAG GCA TGC GAG AAA AAG TGC AGC GAC TTG
  Cys Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala Cys Glu Lys Lys Cys Ser Asp Leu

      180      190      200      210
      *      *      *      *
  GAC AAT GAG GAG GAT TAT GGG GAG GAA GAT GAG TCG AAA TGC
  Asp Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr Gly Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys Cys

      220      230      240      250
      *      *      *      *
  CGA TCA CGT GAA TGT ATT GGT CGT GTT TGC GTA TGC GAT GAA
  Arg Ser Arg Glu Cys Ile Gly Arg Val Cys Val Cys Asp Glu

      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *
  GGA TTC TAC AGA AAC AAG AAG GGC CAA TGT GTG ACA AGA GAC
  Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Gln Cys Val Thr Arg Asp

      300      310      320      330
      *      *      *      *
  GAT TGC GAG TAT GAC AAT ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCA
  Asp Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro

  340      350      360      370      380
  *      *      *      *      *
  GAA GAT AAA TGT GGT CCC GAT GAA TGG TTC GAC TGG TGT GGA
  Glu Asp Lys Cys Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys Gly

      390      400      410      420
      *      *      *      *
  ACT TAC AAG CAG TGT GAG CGC AAG TGC AGT GAG GAG CTA AGT
  Thr Tyr Lys Gln Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Ser Glu Glu Leu Ser

```

Figure 13 G-2

430	440	450	460
*	*	*	*
GAG AAA AAT GAG GAG GCA TGC CTC TCA CGT GCT TGT ACT GGT			
Glu Lys Asn Glu Glu Ala Cys Leu Ser Arg Ala Cys Thr Gly			
470	480	490	500
*	*	*	*
CGT GCT TGC GTT TGC AAC GAC GGA TTG TAT AGA GAC GAT TTT			
Arg Ala Cys Val Cys Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe			
510	520	530	540
*	*	*	*
GGC AAT TGT GTT GAG AAA GAC GAA TGT AAC GAT ATG GAG ATT			
Gly Asn Cys Val Glu Lys Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile			
550	560	570	580
*	*	*	*
ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG GAA ACC AAA CAC TGA CCAAAGGCTC			
Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His			
590	600	610	620
*	*	*	*
TAGCTCTCGC TACATAACGT CAGTGCTTGA ATTGTCCCTT TACGTGTTAG			
640	650	660	670
*	*	*	*
TAATTTTGAC TAACTCTGTG TATTTGAGCA TTGTCTACTA ATGGTGAAAA			
690	700		
*	*		
TGAAGCTTTT CAATGACT poly(A)			

004020-25586460



Figure 13 H-1 (AcaNAP48)

```

      10      20      30      40
      *      *      *      *
  GAATTCGTA CGACCTACTA CTACTCAACG ATG AAG GCG CTC TAT
  EcoRI                               Met Lys Ala Leu Tyr

      50      60      70      80
      *      *      *      *
  GTT ATC TCT ATA ACG TTG CTC CTG GTA TGG CAA TGC AGT GCA
  Val Ile Ser Ile Thr Leu Leu Leu Val Trp Gln Cys Ser Ala

      90      100      110      120
      *      *      *      *
  AGA ACA GCG AGG AAA CCC CCA ACG TGT GGT GAA AAT GAA AGG
  Arg Thr Ala Arg Lys Pro Pro Thr Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Arg

130      140      150      160      170
  *      *      *      *      *
  GTC GAA TGG TGT GGC AAG CAG TGC GAG ATC ACA TGT GAC GAC
  Val Glu Trp Cys Gly Lys Gln Cys Glu Ile Thr Cys Asp Asp

      180      190      200      210
      *      *      *      *
  CCA GAT AAG ATA TGC CGC TCA CTC GCT TGT CCT GGT CCT CCT
  Pro Asp Lys Ile Cys Arg Ser Leu Ala Cys Pro Gly Pro Pro

      220      230      240      250
      *      *      *      *
  GCT TGC GTA TGC GAC GAC GGA TAC TAC AGA GAC ACG AAC GTT
  Ala Cys Val Cys Asp Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Asp Thr Asn Val

      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *
  GGC TTG TGT GTA CAA TAT GAC GAA TGC AAC GAT ATG GAT ATT
  Gly Leu Cys Val Gln Tyr Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Asp Ile

      300      310      320      330      340
      *      *      *      *      *
  ATT ATG GTT TCA TAG GGTTGACTGA AGAATCGAAC AACCGGTGCA
  Ile Met Val Ser

      350      360      370      380      390
      *      *      *      *      *
  CAACTTCTAT GCTTGACTAT CTCTCTTGCA TCATGCAAGT TTAGCTAGAT

      400      410      420      430      440
      *      *      *      *      *
  AGTGTATATA TTAGCAAGAC CCCTTGGGGA GAATGAAGCT TCCCAACTAT

      450      460      470      480      490
      *      *      *      *      *
  ATTAAATCAA TAACGTTTTTC GCTTCATGTA CACGTGCTCA GCACATTCAT

```

216/270 PCT

**Figure 13 H-2**

500	510	520	
*	*	*	
ATCCACTCCT	CACACTCCAT	GAAAGCAGTG	AAATGTT poly(A)

004020-3258460

Figure 14

10                      20                      30                      40  
 \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GCC AAC TCT TCG AAC ATG ATT CGA GGC CTC GTT CTT CTT TCT CTC CTG  
                          Met Ile Arg Gly Leu Val Leu Leu Ser Leu Leu>

50                      60                      70                      80                      90  
 \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TTT TGC GTC ACT TTT GCA GCG AAG AGA GAT TGT CCA GCA AAT GAG GAA  
 Phe Cys Val Thr Phe Ala Ala Lys Arg Asp Cys Pro Ala Asn Glu Glu>

100                      110                      120                      130                      140  
 \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TGG AGG GAA TGT GGC ACT CCA TGT GAA CCA AAA TGC AAT CAA CCG ATG  
 Trp Arg Glu Cys Gly Thr Pro Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Asn Gln Pro Met>

150                      160                      170                      180                      190  
 \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 CCA GAT ATA TGT ACT ATG AAT TGT ATC GTC GAT GTG TGT CAA TGC AAG  
 Pro Asp Ile Cys Thr Met Asn Cys Ile Val Asp Val Cys Gln Cys Lys>

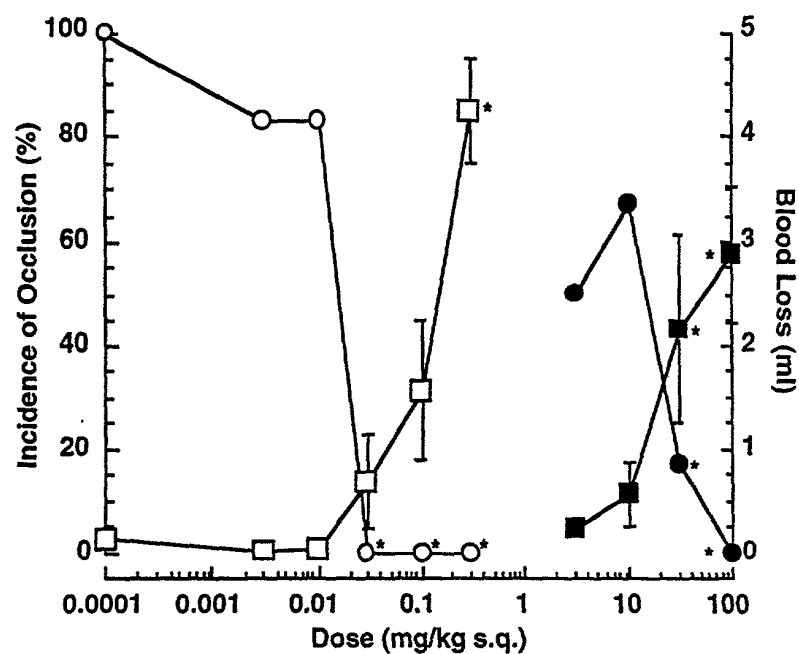
200                      210                      220                      230                      240  
 \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GAG GGA TAC AAG CGT CAT GAA ACG AAG GGA TGC TTA AAG GAA GGA TCA  
 Glu Gly Tyr Lys Arg His Glu Thr Lys Gly Cys Leu Lys Glu Gly Ser>

250                      260                      270                      280  
 \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 GCT GAT TGT AAA TAA GTT ATC AGA ACG CTC GTT TTG TCT TAC ATT AGA  
 Ala Asp Cys Lys \*\*\*

290                      300                      310                      320                      330  
 \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*  
 TGG GTG AGC TGA TGT ATC TGT CAG ATA AAC TCT TTC TTC TAA AAA AAA

340                      350                      360  
 \*                      \*                      \*  
 AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA A

FIGURE 15



<b>Efficacy:</b>	<b>Bleeding:</b>	<b>Estimated 3.5 hr Blood Loss @:</b>	
○ NAP-5	□ NAP-5	ED <sub>50</sub>	ED <sub>100</sub>
● LMWH	■ LMWH	NAP-5	0.3
* p<0.05 vs saline		LMWH	2.9

FIGURE 16

	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10										
AcanaP5	KAYPCEGE	NEMLDGC	GTYKP	CEAKC	NEEPE	EE	DPIC	RS	RGCL	LPP	ACVCK	D	GYRVD	TV	IGCDVR	E	EECDQ	H	ELIHV	
AcanaP6	KAYPCEGE	NEMLDVC	GTYKP	CEAKC	SEEB	EE	DPIC	RS	FSGP	GPA	ACVCE	D	GYRVD	TV	IGCDVR	E	EECDQ	H	ELIHV	
AcanaP48	RTARKPPTCGE	NERVENC	G	KQ	CEITC	DDP	DKIC	RS	LACP	GPP	ACVCD	D	GYRVD	TN	VGLCVQ	Y	DECD		MDILMS	
AcanaP23	KPSEKCGP	HERLD	C	GANKP	CERKC	KIETSEEDDYEGTE	RPRC	IL	RVCD	OPY	BEICD	D	GYRN	K	KGECVT	D	DVCQE		DMETITFAP	
AcanaP24	RPEKCGP	GERLA	C	GANKP	CERKC	KIETSEEDDYEGTE	RPRC	IL	RVCD	OPY	BEICD	D	GYRN	K	KGECVT	D	DVCQE		DMETITFAP	
AcanaP25	RPEKCGP	GERLD	C	ANKKP	CEPKC	KIETSEEDDYEGTE	ET	DVRC	LV	RVCE	RPL	KCIK	D	GYRN	K	KGECVT	D	DVCQE	DMETITFAP	
AcanaP44	RPEKCGP	GERLD	C	ANKKP	CEPKC	KIETSEEDDYEGTE	ET	DVRC	LV	RVCE	RPL	KCIK	D	GYRN	K	KGECVT	D	DVCQE	DMETITFAP	
AcanaP31, 42, 46	KSLMDQCGE	NERLD	C	GKQKD	CERKC	DDKRSSE	EI	MQAC	LT	RQCL	PP	VCVCE	D	GYRN	D	NDQCV	E	EDCN	MEITFAP	
AcanaP4-d1	KPNVMTNACGL	NEVFAEC	GANKP	CEHRC	NEE	ENERDE	ER	ITAC	LI	RVCF	RRG	ACVCK	D	GYRN	R	TGSCVE	E	DDCE	YANMEITFAP->	
AcanaP4-d2	VP1GGS	NERVSDC	GNDKQ	CERKC	NED	DYKQ	DEAC	RS	HVCE	RRG	ACVCE	D	GYRN	K	KGSCVE	S	DDCE		YDNDMEITFAPETSR	
AcanaP45d1	KSARKGCL	NEKLD	C	GNLKA	CEKIC	SOL	DNEEDYKE	ED	ESKC	RS	RECSR	R	VCVCD	E	GYRN	K	KGQCVT	R	DDCEY	DNMEITFAP->
AcanaP47d1	KSARKGCL	NEKLD	C	GNLKA	CEKIC	SOL	DNEEDYKE	ED	ESKC	RS	RECSG	R	VCVCD	E	GYRN	K	KGQCVT	R	DDCEY	DNMEITFAP->
AdunaP7-d1	KAARKGCL	NERLD	C	GNLKQ	CEPKC	SOL	ESSEYEE	ED	ESKC	RS	RECSG	R	VCVCD	E	GYRN	K	KGQCVT	R	DDCEY	DNMEITFAP->
AcanaP45d2	DKCGP	DEWFDWC	GTYKQ	CERKC	NKE	LSEKD	EEAC	LS	RACIG	R	ACVCN	D	GLYRD	D	FGNCVE	K	DECD		MEITFAPETKH	
AcanaP47d2	DKCGP	DEWFDWC	GTYKQ	CERKC	NKE	LSEKD	EEAC	LS	RACIG	R	ACVCN	D	GLYRD	D	FGNCVE	K	DECD		MEITFAPETKH	
AdunaP4	DKCGP	DEWFDWC	GTYKQ	CERKC	SEB	LSEKN	EEAC	LS	RACIG	R	ACVCN	D	GLYRD	D	FGNCVE	K	DECD		MEITFAPETKH	
AdunaP7-d2	KCPPT	DEWFDWC	GTYKH	CEKIC	DRE	LTEKE	EOAC	LS	RACIG	R	ACVCN	D	GLYRD	D	FGNCVE	K	DECD		MEITFAPETKH	
AcenaP5	DECGP	DEWFDYC	GNVKK	CERKC	SEB	TSEKN	EEAC	LS	RACIG	R	ACVCN	D	GLYRD	D	FGNCVE	K	DECD		MEITFAPETKH	
AcenaP7	KAPPKCDV	NERFEVC	GNLKE	CEKIC	D		ED	PKIC	S	RACI	RPP	ACVCD	D	GYRVD	K	YGFCVE	E	DECD	MEITFAPETKH	
AcenaP7	RTVKKQCG	NERVDDC	GNAKD	CEITC	G		EE	EXVC	RS	RECT	SPG	ACVCE	Q	GYRVD	P	AGDCVT	D	EECD	MEITFAPETKH	
AcanaPc2	KATMQCGE	NEKYDSC	GSKC	CDKRC	KYDGVVEEDE	EP	NVPC	LV	RVCH	Q	DCVCE	E	GYRN	K	DDKCVS	A	EDCEL		DNMEITFAPETKH	
HpoNAP5	KITCGP	NEEYTEC	GTP	CEPKC	NEPMADI		C	TIN	CI	VNV	COCK	P	GFRGPKG		CVA	RGRC	K			
NamNAP	KRDCEP	NEEMREC	GTP	CEPKC	NQPMADI		C	TIN	CI	VNV	COCK	E	GFRHETKG		CLKGSSADC	K				

NAP = nematode anticoagulant protein

NAP = nematode anticoagulant protein

Aca = Ancylostoma caninum

Ace = Ancylostoma ceylanium

Adu = Ancylostoma duodenale

Hpo = Heligmosomoides polygyrus

Asu = Ascaris suum

Nam = Necator americanus

**Figure 17**

Lys Pro Asn Asn Val Met Thr Asn Ala **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu  
 1 5 10  
 Tyr Phe Ala Glu **Cys** Gly Asn Met Lys Glu **Cys** Glu His Arg  
 15 20 25  
**Cys** Asn Glu Glu Glu Asn Glu Glu Arg Asp Glu Glu Arg Ile  
 30 35 40  
 Thr Ala **Cys** Leu Ile Arg Val **Cys** Phe Arg Pro Gly Ala **Cys**  
 45 50 55  
 Val **Cys** Lys Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Arg Thr Gly Ser **Cys**  
 60 65 70  
 Val Glu Glu Asp Asp **Cys** Glu Tyr Glu Asn Met Glu Phe Ile  
 75 80  
 Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu Val Pro Ile **Cys** Gly Ser Asn Glu Arg  
 85 90 95  
 Tyr Ser Asp **Cys** Gly Asn Asp Lys Gln **Cys** Glu Arg Lys **Cys**  
 100 105 110  
 Asn Glu Asp Asp Tyr Glu Lys Gly Asp Glu Ala **Cys** Arg Ser  
 115 120 125  
 His Val **Cys** Glu Arg Pro Gly Ala **Cys** Val **Cys** Glu Asp Gly  
 130 135 140  
 Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Ser **Cys** Val Glu Ser Asp Asp  
 145 150  
**Cys** Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Asp Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu  
 155 160 165  
 Thr Ser Arg  
 170

004020-9999660

**Figure 18**

Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp **Cys**  
 1 5 10  
 Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala **Cys** Glu Lys Lys **Cys** Ser Asp Leu Asp  
 15 20 25  
 Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr Lys Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys **Cys** Arg  
 30 35 40  
 Ser Arg Glu **Cys** Ser Arg Arg Val **Cys** Val **Cys** Asp Glu Gly  
 45 50 55  
 Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Gln **Cys** Val Thr Arg Asp Asp  
 60 65 70  
**Cys** Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu  
 75 80  
 Asp Lys **Cys** Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp **Cys** Gly Thr  
 85 90 95  
 Tyr Lys Gln **Cys** Glu Arg Lys **Cys** Asn Lys Glu Leu Ser Glu  
 100 105 110  
 Lys Asp Glu Glu Ala **Cys** Leu Ser Arg Ala **Cys** Thr Gly Arg  
 115 120 125  
 Ala **Cys** Val **Cys** Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly  
 130 135 140  
 Asn **Cys** Val Glu Lys Asp Glu **Cys** Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile  
 145 150  
 Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His  
 155 160

004020-95586460

**Figure 19**

Lys 1	Ser	Ala	Lys 5	<b>Cys</b>	Gly	Leu	Asn	Glu 10	Lys	Leu	Asp	<b>Cys</b>	
Gly 15	Asn	Leu	Lys	Ala 20	<b>Cys</b>	Glu	Lys	Lys	<b>Cys</b>	Ser 25	Asp	Leu	Asp
Asn 30	Glu	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Glu 35	Glu	Asp	Glu	Ser	Lys 40	<b>Cys</b>	Arg
Ser	Arg	Glu 45	<b>Cys</b>	Ile	Gly 50	Arg	Val	<b>Cys</b>	Val	<b>Cys</b>	Asp 55	Glu	Gly
Phe	Tyr	Arg	Asn 60	Lys	Lys	Gly	Gln 65	<b>Cys</b>	Val	Thr	Arg	Asp	Asp 70
<b>Cys</b>	Glu	Tyr	Asp	Asn 75	Met	Glu	Ile	Ile	Thr 80	Phe	Pro	Pro	Glu
Asp 85	Lys	<b>Cys</b>	Gly	Pro	Asp 90	Glu	Trp	Phe	Asp	Trp 95	<b>Cys</b>	Gly	Thr
Tyr 100	Lys	Gln	<b>Cys</b>	Glu	Arg	Lys 105	<b>Cys</b>	Ser	Glu	Glu 110	Leu	Ser	Glu
Lys	Asn	Glu 115	Glu	Ala	<b>Cys</b>	Leu	Ser 120	Arg	Ala	<b>Cys</b>	Thr 125	Gly	Arg
Ala	<b>Cys</b>	Val	<b>Cys</b>	Asn 130	Asp	Gly	Leu 135	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Phe	Gly
Asn	<b>Cys</b>	Val	Glu 145	Lys	Asp	Glu	<b>Cys</b>	Asn	Asp 150	Met	Glu	Ile	Ile
Thr 155	Phe	Pro	Pro	Glu	Thr 160	Lys	His						



**Figure 20**

Lys Ala Ala Lys Lys **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu Arg Leu Asp **Cys**  
 1 5 10  
 Gly Asn Leu Lys Gln **Cys** Glu Pro Lys **Cys** Ser Asp Leu Glu  
 15 20 25  
 Ser Glu Glu Tyr Glu Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys **Cys** Arg Ser  
 30 35 40  
 Arg Glu **Cys** Ser Arg Arg Val **Cys** Val **Cys** Asp Glu Gly Phe  
 45 50 55  
 Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Lys **Cys** Val Ala Lys Asp Val **Cys**  
 60 65 70  
 Glu Asp Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Asp  
 75 80  
 Glu **Cys** Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Tyr **Cys** Gly Asn Tyr  
 85 90 95  
 Lys Lys **Cys** Glu Arg Lys **Cys** Ser Glu Glu Thr Ser Glu Lys  
 100 105 110  
 Asn Glu Glu Ala **Cys** Leu Ser Arg Ala **Cys** Thr Gly Arg Ala  
 115 120 125  
**Cys** Val **Cys** Lys Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn  
 130 135 140  
**Cys** Val Pro His Asp Glu **Cys** Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr  
 145 150  
 Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His  
 155 160

004020-9566460  
 004020-9566460